The University of Newcastle Calendar consists of the following volumes:
Volume 1 — Legislation
Volume 2 — University Bodies and Staff
Volume 3 — Faculty of Architecture Handbook
Volume 4 — Faculty of Arts Handbook
Volume 5 — Faculty of Economics and Commerce Handbook
Volume 6 — Faculty of Education Handbook
Volume 7 — Faculty of Engineering Handbook
Volume 8 — Faculty of Medicine Handbook
Volume 9 — Faculty of Science and Mathematics Handbook
Volume 11 — Faculty and Conservatorium of Music Handbook

Also available are the Undergraduate Guide and Postgraduate Prospectus.

This Volume is intended as a reference handbook for students enrolling in courses conducted by the Faculty of Arts.

The colour band, Pearl BCC 151, on the cover is the lining colour of the hood of Bachelors of Arts of this University.

The information in this Handbook is correct as at 30 November, 1989.

ISBN 0159 — 3420

Recommended Price: Four dollars and fifty cents plus postage.
CONTENTS

FACULTY OF ARTS

SECTION ONE  FACULTY STAFF  1
SECTION TWO  FACULTY INFORMATION  8
   Prerequisites for Diploma in Education Units  8
   Standing in the Course Leading to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts  8
   Review of Academic Progress  9
SECTION THREE  BACHELOR DEGREE REGULATIONS  10
   Bachelor of Arts — Regulations  10
   Combined Degree Courses  11
   Bachelor of Arts (Psychology) — Regulations  12
   Schedule of Subjects  14
SECTION FOUR  SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS  34
   Guide to Subject Entries  34
   Classics  34
      Classical Civilisation  34
      Classical Literature in Translation  40
      Classics Special Studies  42
      Greek  44
      Latin  46
      Sanskrit  47
   Drama  51
   Economics  59
   Education  76
   English  78
   Geography  85
   History  89
   Linguistics  97
   Mathematics  100
   Modern Languages  112
      French  112
      German  117
      Japanese  123
   Philosophy  125
   Psychology  129
   Sociology  134
   Interdisciplinary Subjects  140
SECTION FIVE  POSTGRADUATE DEGREE REGULATIONS  141
   Honours Degree of Bachelor of Arts  141
   Master Degrees  142
      Master of Arts  144
      Master of Letters  144
      Master of Environmental Studies  144
   Diploma in Arts  145

SECTION SEVEN  GENERAL INFORMATION  located between pages 66 and 67
   PRINCIPAL DATES 1990 (including Medicine)  i
   Advice and Information  ii
      Faculty Secretaries  ii
      Accommodation Officer  ii
      Cashier’s Office  ii
      Careers and Student Employment Officer  ii
      Counselling Service  ii
      Health Service  ii
      Student Loans  ii
      Students with Special Needs  iii
      Enrolment of New Students  iii
      Transfer of Course  iii
      Re-Enrolment by Continuing Students  iii
      Re-Enrolment Kits  iii
      Lodging Application for Re-Enrolment Forms  iii
      Enrolment Approval  iii
      Payment of Charges  iii
      Late Payment  iii
      Student Cards  iii
      Re-Admission after Absence  iii
      Attendance Status  iv
      Change of Address  iv
      Change of Name  iv
      Change of Programme  iv
      Withdrawal  iv
      Confirmation of Enrolment  iv
      Failure to Pay Overdue Debts  iv
      Leave of Absence  iv
      Attendance at Classes  iv
      General Conduct  iv
      Notices  iv
      Student Matters Generally  v
   EXAMINATIONS  v
      Examination Periods  v
      Sitting for Examinations  v
      Rules for Formal Examinations  v
      Examination Results  v
      Special Consideration  v
   UNSATISFACTORY PROGRESS — Regulations  vi
   CHARGES  vii
      Method of Payment  vii
      Higher Education Contribution Scheme (HECS)  vii
      Scholarship Holders and Sponsored Students  vii
      Loans  viii
      Refund of Charges  viii
   CAMPUS TRAFFIC AND PARKING  viii
FACULTY OF ARTS STAFF

The Faculty of Arts comprises the Departments of Classics, Drama, English, Geography, History, Linguistics, Modern Languages (French, German, Japanese), Philosophy and Sociology. Major sequences and Honours subjects are also offered in the Faculty by the Departments of Economics, Education, Mathematics and Psychology.

Dean Professor V.E. Emeljanow, BA, MA(NZ), PhD(Stan)
Sub-Dean Dr D.M. Osland, BA, PhD(Adel)
Faculty Secretary C. L. Wood, BA, DipEd; GDipManagement(Capricornia Inst Ad Ed)

DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS
Professor R.G. Tanner, MA(Melb & Camb) (Latin) (Head of Department)

Senior Lecturers
R. Beare, MA(Camb), PhD(Exe)
B.F. Curran, BA, PhD
D.W. Palmer, MA(Melb), BD(Drew), ThM(Harv)

Lecturer T.J. Ryan, MA, DipEd
Tutor E.J. Baynham, BA, PhD(Victoria), DipEd

Departmental Office Staff D.F. Statham

DEPARTMENT OF DRAMA
Professor V.E. Emeljanow, BA, MA(NZ), PhD(Stan) (Head of Department)

Associate Professor M.C. Ewans, MA(Oxf), PhD(Camb)

Lecturers
J. R. Goodall, BA(Loud), CerEd(Oxf), PhD(Macq)
B.J. O'Connor, BA(Syd), LitB(NE), MA(Tor), DipEd(Syd), MACE
D.M. Watt, BA(Monash), PhD(NSW)

Tutor T. Barfield, BA, DipEd

Theatre Manager J. Jablonski

Departmental Office Staff D. Freeman
W.J.A. Jonas, BA(NSW), MA, PhD(PNG), DipEd(NSW)
R.J. Loughnan, BSc(Durh), MSc, PhD(NZ)
J.C. Turner, BScAgr(Syd), MA, PhD(Wis)

Lecturers
K.W. Lee, BA(Liv), MA(NZ)
G.N. McIntyre, BA(Tas), MA(ANU), PhD
J.E. Turner, BScAgr(Syd), MS, PhD(Wis)

K.W. Lee, BA(Liv), MA(NZ)
G.N. McIntyre, BA(Tas), MA(ANU), PhD

Honorary Associates
B. Campbell, MSc
W.F. Geyl, BSc(Lond), DrsPhysGeog(Utrecht)

Departmental Office Staff
M. Lane

Cartographer C.J. Harden

Technical Officer N.G.R. Gardner

Computer Programmer R.J. Dear*

Map Librarian A.M. Haynes*

* Part-time secondment

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY
Professor A.D. Ward, MA(Well), PhD(ANU) (Head of Department)

Associate Professors
E.M. Andrews, MA(Well), PhD(ANU), DipEd(Oxf)
L.E. Fredman, BA(Well), MA(Well), PhD(Oxf)
N. Rutherford, BA(NSW), PhD(ANU) (50% duties)

Senior Lecturers
P.J.A. Hempenstall, BA(Qld), DPhil(Oxf)
I.W. Turner, MA(Syd), PhD, DipEd(Syd)

Lecturers
H.D.M. Chan, MA(Well), M A(Lond)
M.V. Sampson, BA(ANU), MA(Sus)

Departmental Office Staff
S. Dorothy
R. Gey

DEPARTMENT OF LINGUISTICS
Professor vacancy

Senior Lecturers
G.M. Horn, BA(Johns H), MA(The American DC) PhD(Mass) Dr Hab(Adam Mickiewicz University)
G.V. MacNeill, MA(Osogo)
P.G. Peterson, MA(Well), PhD (Head of Department)

Departmental Office Staff P.A. King

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS
Professor vacancy

Associate Professors
W. Beasley, BSc(Syd), MSc(NW), PhD, DipEd(NEB), MACS
C.A. Oxston, BSc(Lect), MA, PhD(Camb), FAIP, PInsP(Lond)

J.R. Giles, BA(Syd), PhD, DipEd(Syd), ThD,
P.K. Sear, PromPhys, CSc, RNDr(Charles) (Head of Department)

Senior Lecturers
W.J.F. Lau, ME(NSW), PhD(Syd)
D.L.S. McElwain, BSc(Qld), PhD(Well)-Canc, MACS
B. Sims, BSc, PhD
W.F. Wood, BSc, PhD(NSW), FRAS

Lecturers
I. Benn, BSc(Trinity), PhD(Lancaster)
R.F. Berghouts, MSc(Syd)
J.G. Cooper, BSc, PhD(ND)
J.A. MacDougall, BSc(Dalhousie), MA(Dalhousie), MPhil(Waterloo)
W. Summerson, BSc(Adel), PhD(Trinity)

Professor Emeritus R.G.Kear, BSc, PhD(Adel), DMath(Wa), FIMA, FASA, MACS

Senior Tutor R. Buchholz, BMath
Tutor S. Sciffer, BMath

Teaching Assistant S. Boswell, BMath

Departmental Office Staff

DEPARTMENT OF MODERN LANGUAGES

FRENCH

Professors
(Head of Department) K.R. Duncan, MA(Syd), DIT(Paris), FCE, Officier des Palmes académiques

Senior Lecturer B.R. Dawson, MA(Syd), docteur de troisième cycle (Paris-IV)

Lecturers
M.P. Connon, BA(Oxford), DipEd(NE), DIMEP(Paris)
C.A. Whitehead, BA(ND), MA(Syd)

GERMAN

Professor vacancy

Associate Professors
A. Berghofer, MPhil, DPhil(Vienna)
S. Wally, MPhil, DPhil(Vienna) (Head of Department)

Senior Lecturer J.D. Stowell, BA(Well)

Lecturer H.H. Purves, MA(Osogo), PhD(Lond)

JAPANESE

Associate Professor K. Ono, BSc(Aichi Kyoiku), MA, PhD(Syd), PhD

Lecturers
Y. Ito, BSc(Tokhoku), BA, MA(Hiroshima), PhD(Melbourne)
T. Tsukino, BA(Waseda), MA(ANU)

Tutors
J.M. Norris, BA, DipEd

Departmental Office Staff

G. Haasman
P. Cowen
M. Brown
DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY
Professor C.A. Hooker, BA, BSc, PhD(Syd), PhD(York, Can)

Senior Lecturers
D.W. Dockrell, BA(Syd), PhD(ANU)
J.M. Lee, BA, LLB(Qld), MA(Oxf), PhD(ANU) (Head of Department)
A.C.W. Sparkes, BA(Qld), BA(Lond), MA(NSW), PhD

Departmental Office Staff D. Nesmith

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY
Professor M.G. King, BA, PhD(Qld), FAPsS, MAPsS

Associate Professors
D.C. Finlay, MSc, PhD(Melb), MAPsS (Head of Department)
D.M. Keats, BA(Syd), BEd, PhD(Qld), DipEd(Syd), MAPsS, MSAANZ

Senior Lecturers
M.M. Cotton, MA, PhD(NE), MAPsS
R.A. Heath, BSc; PhD(Mcm), AAPsS
M. Hunter, BSc; PhD, CertEd(Lond), MBPsS, MAPsS
N.F. Kafer, BA; PhD(ANU), MAPsS
D. Mauro, MA(Macq), PhD(Lond), CertSocSt(Glas), Dip Data(SA), MAPsS
H.P. Finster, BA(Macq), PhD, MAPsS
J.L. Seggs, BA, PhD
J.D.C. Shea, MA(Cant), PhD(Qld)

Lecturers
C.E. Lee, BA, PhD(Adel), MAPsS
S.A. McFadden, BA, PhD(ANU)

Emeritus Professor J.A. Keats, BSc(Adel), BA(Melb), AM, PhD(Prin) FASSA, FPBS, FAPsS

Honorary Associates
M. Arthur, BA, DipPsych(Syd), Master of Health Planning(NSW) D. B. Dunlop, MB, BS(Syd), DO, FRSM, MACO
B. Fenslon, BA(Qld), MA, PhD, MAPsS, AAN, MSPR
J.T. Holland, BSc(Med), MB, BS(Syd), FRACP
J. Milne, BA, PhD
F.V. Smith, MA(Syd), PhD(Lond), FFPsS
J.W. Staines, BA, BSc(Syd), BE(Melb), PhD(Lond), MBPsS, FAPsS

Departmental Office Staff
W.N. Mead
H. Phegan
S. Hannah

Professional Officer R. J. Price, BSc, PhD

Senior Technical Officers
R. Gingham
A.O. Harcombe
L. Cooke

Technical Officers
E.M. Huber
J. Lee Chiu
K.A. Shannon, BA
P.W. Smith

Laboratory Craftsmen M. Newton

Computer Programmer H. Daniel, BE
FACULTY INFORMATION

The following qualifications are offered in the Faculty of Arts:
- Bachelor of Arts (BA)
- Bachelor of Arts (Psychology) (BAPsych)
- Bachelor of Arts (Honours) (BAHons)
- Master of Arts (MA)
- Master of Environmental Studies (MES)
- Master of Letters (MLitt)
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)
- Doctor of Letters (DLitt)

Prerequisites for Diploma in Education Units

Students who intend to proceed to a Diploma in Education should familiarise themselves with the prerequisites for units offered in the Diploma course. These prerequisites are stated in terms of passes in subjects of the University of Newcastle. Applicants with qualifications from other universities and those who finished a Newcastle course recently whose courses of study have included subjects which are deemed for this purpose to provide an equivalent foundation, may be admitted to candidature by the Dean on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Education.

The Diploma in Education course offers the following units:

(a) Secondary
- English
- History
- Social Sciences (Geography, Commerce, Social Science)
- Modern Languages
- Mathematics
- Science
- Drama (as a second method only)

Candidates are strongly urged to opt for two units.

(b) Primary

Prerequisites

For secondary methods normally at least 2/9ths of a degree in the main teaching area and 1/9th of a degree in any subsidiary area. For primary method at least 2/9ths of a degree in a specified area and 1/9th of a degree in each of two others. The specified area is usually a secondary teaching area.

Further details may be obtained from the Faculty Secretary Faculty of Education (ext 417).

Students intending to become teachers should contact the NSW Department of Education to ensure that they are eligible for employment and promotion within the Department.

Standing in the Course Leading to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

A student may apply for specified or unspecified standing up to 60 credit points which may be granted by the Dean on the recommendation of the Sub-Dean after consultation with the appropriate Head(s) of Department.

Any enquiries should be directed in the first instance to the Faculty Secretary (ext 296).

Exceptional Circumstances Arising in Transition

In order to provide for exceptional circumstances arising in particular transition cases the Dean may determine the transition programme to be followed.

The Review of Academic Progress in the Faculty of Arts

Acting under the Regulations Governing Unsatisfactory Progress, as set out in Volume 1 of the Calendar, the Faculty Board will review:

1. all students who have failed to pass at least 50% of their total enrollment at the end of the second year of attendance;
2. all full-time students who have a record of complete failure in their first year of attendance or part-time students with an equivalent failure record; and
3. all students who have failed two subjects twice, and may take action under the Regulations.
BACHELOR DEGREE REGULATIONS

Regulations Governing the Ordinary Degree of Bachelor of Arts

1. General
These Regulations prescribe the requirements for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts of the University of Newcastle and are made in accordance with the powers vested in the Council under By-law 5.2.1.

2. Definitions
In these Regulations, unless the context or subject matter otherwise indicates or requires:

course" means the total requirements prescribed from time to time to qualify a candidate for the degree;
"Dean" means the Dean of the Faculty;
"the degree" means the degree of Bachelor of Arts;
"Department" means the Department offering a particular subject and includes any other body so doing;
"Faculty" means the Faculty of Arts;
"Faculty Board" means the Faculty Board of the Faculty;
"subject" means any part of the course for which a result may be recorded. Subjects shall be classified as 100, 200, 300 or 400 level by the Faculty Board.
"discipline" means a sequence of subjects recognised by the Faculty Board as constituting a discipline.

3. Enrolment
(1) A candidate’s enrolment in any year must be approved by the Dean or a nominee of the Dean.
(2) A candidate may not enrol in any year in any combination of subjects which is incompatible with the requirements of the timetable for that year.
(3) Except with the permission of the Dean, a candidate shall not enrol in subjects totalling more than 30 credit points per semester or the semester equivalent for full year subjects.
(4) A candidate who fails any subject twice shall not be permitted to enrol again in that subject except with the permission of the Dean on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

4. Qualification for Admission to the Degree
(1) To qualify for admission to the degree a candidate shall pass subjects totalling 144 credit points presented in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 9 of these Regulations.

5. Subject
(1) To complete a subject a candidate shall attend such lectures, tutorials, seminars, workshops, laboratory classes and field work and submit such written work or other work as the Department shall require.
(2) To pass a subject a candidate shall complete it and pass such examinations as the Faculty Board shall require.

6. Standing
(1) The Faculty Board may grant standing in specified and unspecified subjects to a candidate, on such conditions as it may determine, in recognition of work completed in this University or another institution, provided that credit shall not be given to any candidate for more than 60 credit points.
(2) Candidates granted standing in recognition of work at another institution must complete at least 24 credit points at the 300 level at this University.
(3) Notwithstanding the provisions of sub-Regulation 6(1) a candidate who is an undergraduate enrolled in another course of the University who transfers that enrolment to the course leading to the degree may be granted such standing as the Faculty Board deems appropriate.

7. Prerequisites and Corequisites
(1) The Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department may prescribe prerequisites and/or corequisites for any subject offered by that Department.
(2) Except with the permission of the Faculty Board granted after considering any recommendation made by the Head of the Department, no candidate may enrol in a subject unless that candidate has passed any subjects prescribed as its prerequisites at any grade which may be specified and has already passed or concurrently enrols in or is already enrolled in any subjects prescribed as its corequisites.

8. Withdrawal
(1) A candidate may withdraw from a subject or the course only by informing the Secretary to the University in writing and the withdrawal shall take effect from the date of receipt of such notification.
(2) A candidate who withdraws from any subject after the relevant date shall be deemed to have failed in that subject unless granted permission by the Dean to withdraw without penalty. The relevant date shall be:
(a) in the case of a subject offered only in the first semester, the Monday of the 9th week of first semester;
(b) in the case of a subject offered only in the second semester, the Monday of the 9th week of second semester;
(c) in the case of any other subject, the Monday of the 3rd week of second semester.

9. Degree Patterns
The subjects totalling 144 credit points presented for the degree shall be chosen from those approved by the Faculty Board in accordance with the following conditions:
(a) not more than 48 credit points from Group B subjects may be counted;
(b) no more than 48 credit points at the 100 level may be counted;
(c) at the 100 level no more than five discipline areas** may be counted;
(d) no more than 12 credit points in any one discipline at the 100 level may be counted, except with the permission of the Dean;
(e) at least 18 credit points at the 200 level and at least 24 credit points at the 300 level must be completed in the one discipline;
(f) no subject may be counted which is in the opinion of the Faculty Board substantially equivalent to work for which a candidate has already received either credit or standing.

10. Results
The result obtained by a successful candidate in a subject shall be Terminating Pass, Pass, Credit, Distinction, or High Distinction.

Combined Degree Courses

11. General
A candidate may complete the requirements for the degree in conjunction with another Bachelor’s degree by completing a combined degree course approved by the Faculty Board and also the Faculty Board of the Faculty offering that other Bachelor’s degree.

12. Admission to a combined degree course:
(a) shall be subject to the approval of the Deans of the two Faculties
(b) shall, save in exceptional circumstances, be at the end of the candidate’s first year of enrolment for the ordinary degree;
(c) shall be restricted to candidates with an average of at least credit level.

13. The work undertaken by a candidate in a combined degree course shall be no less in quantity and quality than if the two courses were taken separately as shall be certified by the Deans of the two Faculties.

14. To qualify for admission to the two degrees a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for both degrees.

15. Relining Provision
In order to provide for exceptional circumstances arising in a particular case the Senate on the recommendation of the Faculty Board may relax any provision of these Regulations.

* The list of subjects approved by the Faculty Board is divided into Group A and Group B subjects.
** Disciplines counting towards the Bachelor of Arts are set out in the list of approved subjects.
Regulations Relating to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Psychology)

1. General
These Regulations prescribe the requirements for the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Psychology) of the University of Newcastle and are made in accordance with the powers vested in the council under By-law 5.2.1.

2. Definitions
"course" means the total requirements prescribed from time to time to qualify a candidate for the degree.
"Dean" means the Dean of the Faculty.
"the degree" means the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Psychology).
"Department" means the Department offering a particular subject and includes any other body so doing.
"Faculty" means the Faculty of Arts.
"Faculty Board" means the Faculty board of the Faculty.
"subject" means any part of the course for which a result may be recorded. Subjects shall be classified as 100, 200, 300 or 400 level by the Faculty Board.
"discipline" means any sequence of subjects recognised by the Faculty Board as constituting a discipline.

3. Grading of Degrees
The degree may be conferred either as an ordinary degree or as an honours degree. For the honours degree there shall be three classes of honours: Class I, Class II and Class III. Class II shall have two divisions, namely Division I and Division II.

4. Enrolment
(1) A candidate's enrolment in any year must be approved by the Dean or the Dean's nominee.
(2) A candidate may not enrol in any year in any combination of subjects which is incompatible with the requirements of the timetable for that year.
(3) Except with the permission of the Dean a candidate shall not enrol in subjects totalling more than 30 credit points per semester or the semester equivalent for full-year subjects.

5. Qualification for Admission to the Degree
To qualify for admission to the degree a candidate shall pass subjects totalling 192 credit points presented in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 10 of these Regulations.

6. Subject
(1) To complete a subject a candidate shall attend such lectures, tutorials, seminars, workshops, laboratory classes and field work and submit such written work or other work as the Department shall require.

7. Standing
(1) The Faculty Board may grant standing in specified and unspecified subjects to a candidate, on such conditions as it may determine, in recognition of work completed in this university or another institution provided that credit shall not be given to any candidate for more than 60 credit points.
(2) Candidates granted standing in recognition of work completed at another institution must complete at least 24 credit points at the 300 level at this University.
(3) Notwithstanding the provisions of sub-Regulation 7(1) a candidate who is an undergraduate enrolled in another course of the University who transfers that enrolment to the course leading to the degree may be granted such standing as the Faculty board deems appropriate.

8. Prerequisites and Corequisites
(1) Except with the permission of the Faculty Board, a candidate may not enrol in any year in any combination of subjects which are incompatible with the requirements of the timetable for that year.
(2) A candidate attaining a Terminating Pass in a subject shall be deemed not to have passed that subject for prerequisite purposes.

9. Withdrawal
(1) A candidate may withdraw from a subject or the course on the recommendation of the Faculty Board.
(2) A candidate who withdraws from any subject after the relevant date shall be deemed to have failed in that subject unless granted permission by the Dean to withdraw without penalty. The relevant date shall be:
(a) in the case of a subject offered only in the first semester, the Monday of the 9th week of first semester;
(b) in the case of a subject offered only in the second semester, the Monday of the 9th week of second semester;
(c) in the case of any other subject, the Monday of the 3rd week of second semester.

10. Degree Pattern
(1) The subjects totalling 192 credit points shall be presented in accordance with the following provisions:

(a) The subjects shall include:
  Psychology 101 and 102; at least five of Psychology 201, 202, 203, 204, 205 and 206; Psychology 301, 302, 303 and 305; and 48 credit points at the 400 level at either pass or honours level. Where available, additional subjects at the 300 level may be taken.
(b) not more than 48 credit points from Group B* subjects may be counted;
(c) no more than 48 credit points at the 100 level may be counted;
(d) at the 100 level no more than five discipline areas may be counted;
(e) no more than 12 credit points in any one discipline at the 100 level may be counted, except with the permission of the Dean;
(f) no subject may be counted which is in the opinion of the Faculty Board substantially equivalent to work for which a candidate has already received either credit or standing.

11. Results
The results obtained by a successful candidate shall be:
Terminating Pass, Pass, Credit, Distinction or High Distinction.

12. Relaxing Provision
In order to provide for exceptional circumstances arising in a particular case the Senate on the recommendation of the Faculty Board may relax any provision of these Regulations.
### SUBJECTS APPROVED BY THE FACULTY BOARD, FACULTY OF ARTS

#### GROUP A SUBJECTS

Subjects from this group may be chosen subject to pre and corequisites and the appropriate degree regulations. For subjects passed prior to 1990, prerequisites are listed in the relevant handbook entry.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Number</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Hours per wk</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLAS101#</td>
<td>Class.Civ. (I): Greek Civilisation</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Entry to all CLASS.CIV.200 level units requires 12cps at CLASS.CIV.1 (100); HIST100 level.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS102#</td>
<td>Class.Civ. (I): Roman Civilisation</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS201</td>
<td>Class.Civ. (II): Greek History (Core)</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Entry to all CLASS.CIV.300 level units requires 18cps at CLASS.CIV.200 level (including CLAS 201 or 203, plus CLAS 241); 18 cps at HIST200 level enables entry to individual units.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS202</td>
<td>Class.Civ. (II): Greek Society</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS203</td>
<td>Class.Civ. (II): Roman History (Core)</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS204</td>
<td>Class.Civ. (II): Roman Society</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS301</td>
<td>Class.Civ. (III): Greek History (Core)</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Entry to all CLASS.CIV.300 level units requires 18cps at CLASS.CIV.200 level (including CLAS 201 or 203, plus CLAS 241); 18 cps at HIST200 level enables entry to individual units.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS302</td>
<td>Class.Civ. (III): Greek Society</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS303</td>
<td>Class.Civ. (III): Roman History (Core)</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS304</td>
<td>Class.Civ. (III): Roman Society</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS311</td>
<td>Class.Civ. (III): Option I - Alexander the Great: Augustus</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS312</td>
<td>Class.Civ. (III): Option II - ART: Greek, Etruscan &amp; Roman</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Classical Literature in Translation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Number</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Hours per wk</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLAS231</td>
<td>Class.Lit: Greek and Roman Epic*</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2+1</td>
<td>Entry to all CLASS.LIT. 200 level units requires 12cps at CLASS.LIT. I (100); or GREEK I (100); or LATIN I (100); or ENGLISH (100) level.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS232</td>
<td>Class.Lit: Greek and Roman Comedy</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2+1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS233</td>
<td>Class.Lit: Greek and Roman Oratory*</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2+1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS234</td>
<td>Class.Lit: Roman Satire*</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2+1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS235</td>
<td>Class.Lit: Erotic Poetry*</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2+1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS236</td>
<td>Class.Lit: Novel: Fable and Story*</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2+1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS237</td>
<td>Class.Lit: The Greek Theatre</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2+1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS238</td>
<td>Class.Lit: Classical Ethical Authors</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2+1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS239</td>
<td>Class.Lit: Classical Literary Criticism*</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2+1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not offered in 1990

# On offer as Semester units (6cp each) at Central Coast Campus in 1990 only.

---

### Classical Civilisation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Number</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Hours per wk</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLAS241</td>
<td>Classics Special Study (II): Values (Core)</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12cps at CLASS.CIV.1 (100); or Greek I (100); or LATIN I (100); or ENGLISH (100) level.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS242</td>
<td>Classics Special Study: Historiography I - Thucydides &amp; Salust*</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for CLAS242</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS243</td>
<td>Classics Special Study: Historiography II - Herodotus &amp; Tacitus</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for CLAS242</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS244</td>
<td>Classics Special Study: Historiography III - Polybius &amp; Livy*</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for CLAS242</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS245</td>
<td>Classics Special Study: Historiography IV - Arrian &amp; Quintus Curtius</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for CLAS242</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS246</td>
<td>Classics Special Study: Historiography V - Aelian &amp; Quintus Curtius</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for CLAS242</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS247</td>
<td>Classics Special Study: Historiography VI - Aelian &amp; Quintus Curtius</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>18 cps at CLASS.CIV.2 (100); or Greek I (100); or LATIN I (100); or ENGLISH (100) level.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS248</td>
<td>Classics Special Study: Historiography VII - Aelian &amp; Quintus Curtius</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for CLAS242</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS249</td>
<td>Classics Special Study: Historiography VIII - Aelian &amp; Quintus Curtius</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for CLAS242</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Greek

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Number</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Hours per wk</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLAS151</td>
<td>Greek (I): Elementary</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Entry to all GREEK 200 level units</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS155</td>
<td>Greek (I): Advanced</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HSC Greek or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS251</td>
<td>Greek (II): Text and Syntax I</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Entry to all GREEK 200 level units</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS252</td>
<td>Greek (II): Text and Syntax II</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1990

---

**Note:** For subjects passed prior to 1990, prerequisites are listed in the relevant handbook entry.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Number</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Hours per wk</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
<th>Computer Number</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Hours per wk</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLAS253</td>
<td>Greek (II): Special Study</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>requires 12cps at GREEK 100 level</td>
<td></td>
<td>RAM210</td>
<td>The Development of Actor's Craft from Garrick to Olivier</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DRAM101</td>
<td>18cp at DRAM200 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS351</td>
<td>Greek (III): Text &amp; Language I</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Entry to all GREEK</td>
<td></td>
<td>RAM211</td>
<td>The Theatre Critics</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DRAM101</td>
<td>As for DRAM210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS352</td>
<td>Greek (III): Text &amp; Language II</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>300 level units</td>
<td></td>
<td>RAM212</td>
<td>Directors and Directions in the Modern Theatre</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DRAM101</td>
<td>As for DRAM210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS353</td>
<td>Greek (III): Epigraphy &amp; Text Study</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>requires 18cps at GREEK 200 level</td>
<td></td>
<td>RAM213</td>
<td>The Theatrical Designer</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DRAM101</td>
<td>As for DRAM210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS354</td>
<td>Greek (III): Special Author Study</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RAM250</td>
<td>Acting II**</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DRAM101</td>
<td>1x6cp at DRAM230 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>CLAS161 Latin (I): Elementary</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSC Latin or equivalent</td>
<td>RAM251</td>
<td>Acting II**</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DRAM250</td>
<td>As for DRAM250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS165 Latin (I): Advanced</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HSC Latin or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>RAM252 Community Drama I</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DRAM250</td>
<td>As for DRAM250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS261 Latin (II): Text &amp; Syntax I</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Entry to all LATIN</td>
<td></td>
<td>RAM253 Community Drama II</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DRAM250</td>
<td>As for DRAM250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS262 Latin (II): Text &amp; Syntax II</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>200 level units</td>
<td>requires 12 cps at LATIN 100 level</td>
<td>RAM254 Theatrecraft I</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DRAM250</td>
<td>As for DRAM250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS263 Latin (II): Special Study</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RAM255 Theatrecraft II</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DRAM250</td>
<td>As for DRAM250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS361 Latin (III): Text &amp; Language I</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Entry to all LATIN</td>
<td></td>
<td>RAM256 Uses of Drama II**</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DRAM250</td>
<td>As for DRAM250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS362 Latin (III): Text &amp; Language II</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>300 level units</td>
<td>requires 18 cps at LATIN200 level</td>
<td>RAM257 Uses of Drama II**</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DRAM250</td>
<td>As for DRAM250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS363 Latin (III): Epigraphy &amp; Text Study</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RAM258 Radio I</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DRAM101</td>
<td>As for DRAM250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS364 Latin (III): Special Author Study</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RAM259 Television I</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DRAM101</td>
<td>As for DRAM250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanskrit</td>
<td>CLAS371 Sanskrit (I): Elementary</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RAM260 A Director's Perspective I</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DRAM101</td>
<td>As for DRAM250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS372 Sanskrit (II): Text &amp; Syntax I</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Entry to all SANSKRIT 200 level</td>
<td></td>
<td>RAM261 A Director's Perspective II</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DRAM101</td>
<td>As for DRAM250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS373 Sanskrit (III): Special Text Study I*</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Entry to all SANSKRIT 300 level</td>
<td></td>
<td>RAM262 The Dramatic Script</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DRAM101</td>
<td>As for DRAM250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS374 Sanskrit (III): Special Text Study II*</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RAM300 The Theatre of Reality</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>18cp at DRAM 200</td>
<td>1x3cp at DRAM200</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAMA</td>
<td>DRAM101 Introduction to Drama</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RAM301 The Theatre of Alienation and Surrealism</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>18cp at DRAM200 level</td>
<td>As for DRAM301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM201 The Greek Theatre</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DRAM101</td>
<td></td>
<td>RAM302 The Epic Tradition</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>18cp at DRAM200 level</td>
<td>As for DRAM301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM202 The Emergence of Popular Theatre</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DRAM101</td>
<td></td>
<td>RAM303 Modern British Political Theatre</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Intending students must consult the Head of the Dept. of Drama.</td>
<td>As for DRAM301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM203 The Public Stage of the Renaissance</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DRAM101</td>
<td></td>
<td>RAM304 Shakespeare' or Modern British Political Theatre**</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Intending students must consult the Head of the Dept. of Drama.</td>
<td>As for DRAM301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM204 Theatre in the Age of Reason**</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DRAM101</td>
<td></td>
<td>RAM305 Australian Drama**</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Normally 18cp at 200 level in a cognate discipline.</td>
<td>As for DRAM301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM205 Players and the Painted Stage</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>DRAM101</td>
<td></td>
<td>RAM306 Post-Modernism and Performance</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Intending students must consult the Head of the Dept. of Drama.</td>
<td>As for DRAM301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1990
** May not be offered in 1990

16
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Subject Name</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Hours per wk</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DRAM363 Radio III*</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DRAM362</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM364 Television II</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DRAM359</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM365 Television III</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>DRAM364</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECONOMICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Hours per wk</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON101 Economics I</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON102 Economic History A</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for ECON102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON103 Australian Economic History</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for ECON102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON201 Economics II</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON203 Asian Economic History I*</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for ECON202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON204 Asian Economic History II</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for ECON202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205 Asian Economic History III</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for ECON202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON206 Labour Economics A</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON207 Labour Economics B</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON206</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON208 Comparative Economics</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON209 Comparative Models and Caes</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON210 Political Economics*</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON211 Theory of Public Choice</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON212 AppliedDecision Analysis</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON104 or MATH103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON213 Applied Econometrics</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON214 Mathematics for Economists</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON104 or MATH103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215 Advanced Statistical Analysis</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON216 Industry Economics A</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON217 Industry Economics B</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON216</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON218 Problems of Developing</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON301 Economics III</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON302 European Economic History</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON201 or ECON102 or ECON103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON303 Asian Economic History I*</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for ECON302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON304 Asian Economic History II</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for ECON302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON305 Asian Economic History III</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for ECON302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON306 International Economics A</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON307 International Economics B</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON306</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308 Macroeconomic Planning</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON104 &amp; ECON201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON309 Urban Economics</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>ECON201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON310 Regional Economics</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON311 Environmental Economics</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON312 Managerial Economics</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON313 Growth and Fluctuations</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON314 Topics in Economic Development</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON315 Public Finance</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON316 Australian Public Finance</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON315</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON317 Economic Doctrines &amp; Methods A</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- *Not offered in 1990

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Hours per wk</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON318 Economic Doctrines &amp; Methods B</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for ECON318</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON319 Economic Doctrines &amp; Methods C</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for ECON319</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON320 Econometrics A</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON215 or ECON213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON321 Econometrics B</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON320</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON322 Monetary Theory</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON323 Financial Institutions and Policy</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON324 Mathematical Economics</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON325 Industrial Relations IIIA</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IR201 or IR202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON326 Industrial Relations IIIB</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON325</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R201 Industrial Relations IIIA</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R202 Industrial Relations IIIB</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>IR201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EDUCATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Hours per wk</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC201 Education II</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>36cp at 100 level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC301 Education IIIA</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>EDUC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC302 Education IIIB</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>EDUC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENGLISH**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Hours per wk</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL101 English I</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENGL201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL201 English II (Core)</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL202 Renaissance Drama</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL203 Modernism</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL204 Gender and Writing</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL205 Contemporary Australian Literature A</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL206 Contemporary Australian Literature II</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL207 American Poetry</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL208 American Cinema</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL209 European Cinema</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ENGL201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL210 English II (Writing)</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>36cp from Group A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- with at least 1 subject passed at credit level or better

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Hours per wk</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL301 English III (Core)</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL302 Renaissance Drama</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL303 Modernism</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL304 Gender and Writing</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL305 Contemporary Australian Literature A</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL306 Contemporary Australian Literature B</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL307 American Poetry</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL308 American Cinema</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL309 European Cinema</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Not offered in 1990*
### FRENCH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Hours per wk</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRE110 Elementary French I</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>FRE210, FRE220 or FRE230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE120 Elementary French II</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>FRE210, FRE220 or FRE230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE130 Post-Elementary French</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5 or 6</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>FRENCH 110 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE210 Intermediate French I</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5 or 6</td>
<td>FRE130 or FRE210</td>
<td>FRE220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE220 Intermediate French II</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5 or 6</td>
<td>FRE130 or FRE210</td>
<td>FRE220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE230 Post-Intermediate French</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FRE130 or FRE210</td>
<td>FRE220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE201 Voltaire and the Enlightenment</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE202 Themes et Textes</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE203 Robbe-Grillet and the Narrative</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE204 Modern French Drama and the Greek Myth</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE205 The Phonetics of French I</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE206 The Phonetics of French II</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>FRE205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE301 The French Cinema</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE302 France in the 1920s</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE303 The Nineteenth Century Novel</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE304 The Twentieth Century Novel</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE305 French Poetry from Baudelaire to Apollinaire</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE306 Literature and Society in the Seventeenth Century</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE307 Approaches to Writing French</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE308 The Spoken Language</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE310 Advanced French I</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FRE220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE320 Advanced French II</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FRE230 or FRE310</td>
<td>FRE220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE330 Advanced French III</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FRE230</td>
<td>FRE220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE340 Advanced French IV</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>FRE330</td>
<td>FRE220</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GEOGRAPHY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Hours per wk</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG101 Introduction to Physical Geography</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG102 Introduction to Human Geography</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GEOG101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG201 Methods in Physical Geography</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GEOG101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG202 Methods in Human Geography</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GEOG101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG203 Biogeography and Climatology</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GEOG101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG204 Geomorphology of Australia</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GEOG101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG205 Contemporary Australia &amp; East Asia</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GEOG102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG206 Socio-Economic Geography</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GEOG102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG301 Advanced Methods in Physical Geography</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GEOG101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG302 Advanced Methods in Human Geography</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GEOG102 &amp; 202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG303 Geography of Aboriginal Australia</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GEOG102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG304 The Biosphere and Conservation</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GEOG203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG305 Climatic Problems</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GEOG203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG306 Geography of Australia: An Historical Perspective</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GEOG102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG307 The Hydrosphere</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GEOG101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG308 Basic Needs &amp; Patterns of Inequality</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>GEOG101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GERMAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Hours per wk</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GER110 Elementary German, Sem 1</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>HSC German or GER120 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER120 Elementary German, Sem 2</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>GER110 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER140 Elementary German, Sem 2</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>GER130 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER111 German Language Revision, Sem 1</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>HSC German or GER120 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER112 Basic German Text Study, Sem 1</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for GER111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER113 Business German, Sem 1</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for GER111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER121 German Language Revision, Sem 2</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GER111 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER122 Basic German Text Study, Sem 2</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for GER122</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER123 Business German, Sem 2</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GER113</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER210 Continuing German, Sem 1</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>GER120 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER220 Intermediate German A, Sem 1</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GER120 or equivalent</td>
<td>12cp of German or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER220 Intermediate German B, Sem 1</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GER230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER220 Continuing German, Sem 2</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>GER210 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER240 Intermediate German A, Sem 2</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6cp of German at 200 level or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- FRE220: Equivalent of Intermediate German A or B at 200 level or equivalent.
- FRE230: Equivalent of Intermediate German A at 200 level or equivalent.
- FRE310: Equivalent of Intermediate German A at 200 level or equivalent.

### DEGREE REGULATIONS

- GER110: Equivalent of Intermediate German A at 200 level or equivalent.
- GER120: Equivalent of Intermediate German A at 200 level or equivalent.
- GER130: Equivalent of Intermediate German A at 200 level or equivalent.
- GER140: Equivalent of Intermediate German A at 200 level or equivalent.
- GER111: Equivalent of Intermediate German A at 200 level or equivalent.
- GER112: Equivalent of Intermediate German A at 200 level or equivalent.
- GER121: Equivalent of Intermediate German A at 200 level or equivalent.
- GER210: Equivalent of Intermediate German A at 200 level or equivalent.
- GER220: Equivalent of Intermediate German A at 200 level or equivalent.
- GER230: Equivalent of Intermediate German A at 200 level or equivalent.
- GER240: Equivalent of Intermediate German A at 200 level or equivalent.
- GER250: Equivalent of Intermediate German A at 200 level or equivalent.

**Note:** The table continues with more subjects and their details, similar to the ones presented above, covering a variety of courses and their requirements.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Number</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Hours per wk</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GER211</td>
<td>Continuing German Language, Sem 1</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GER120 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER212</td>
<td>Introductory German Text Study, Sem 1</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for GER211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER213</td>
<td>Intermediate German Language A, Sem 1</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for GER211</td>
<td>GER120 or GER140 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER214</td>
<td>Intermediate German Language B, Sem 1</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>As for GER240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER215</td>
<td>Intermediate German Language, Sem 2</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for GER231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER216</td>
<td>Intermediate Text Study A, Sem 1</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GER140; or 121 or 120 or equivalent</td>
<td>As for GER223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER217</td>
<td>Intermediate Text Study B, Sem 1</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for GER233</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER218</td>
<td>Intermediate Text Study C, Sem 1</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for GER233</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER219</td>
<td>Intermediate Text Study D, Sem 1</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for GER233</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER221</td>
<td>Continuing German Language, Sem 2</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>GER211 or equivalent</td>
<td>As for GER211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER222</td>
<td>Introductory German Text Study, Sem 2</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GER211 or equivalent</td>
<td>GER120 or GER140 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER223</td>
<td>Business German, Sem 2</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GER211 or equivalent</td>
<td>GER120 or GER140 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER241</td>
<td>Intermediate German Language A, Sem 2</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for GER241</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER242</td>
<td>Intermediate German Language B, Sem 2</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for GER241</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER243</td>
<td>Intermediate Text Study A, Sem 2</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GER243</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER244</td>
<td>Intermediate Text Study B, Sem 2</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for GER243</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER245</td>
<td>Intermediate Text Study C, Sem 2</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for GER243</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER246</td>
<td>Intermediate Text Study D, Sem 2</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for GER243</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER310</td>
<td>Intermediate German, Sem 1</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9cp at GER 200 level or equivalent</td>
<td>At least 6 credit points from GER330-356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER330</td>
<td>Advanced German A, Sem 1</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9cp from GER243-246 or equivalent</td>
<td>At least 6 credit points from GER330-356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER350</td>
<td>Advanced German B, Sem 1</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9cp at GER 300 level or equivalent</td>
<td>At least 6 credit points from GER330-356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER352</td>
<td>Intermediate German, Sem 2</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for GER231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER353</td>
<td>Intermediate German Language C</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for GER231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER354</td>
<td>Intermediate German Language D</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for GER231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER355</td>
<td>Intermediate German Language B</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for GER231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER356</td>
<td>Intermediate German Language A</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for GER231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER357</td>
<td>Intermediate German Language, Sem 2</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for GER231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER358</td>
<td>Intermediate German Language, Sem 2</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for GER231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER359</td>
<td>Intermediate German Language, Sem 2</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for GER231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER360</td>
<td>Intermediate German Language, Sem 2</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for GER231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER361</td>
<td>Intermediate German Language, Sem 2</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for GER231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Number</td>
<td>Subject Name</td>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Hours per wk</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST201</td>
<td>Traditional India</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 cp at HIST100 level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST202</td>
<td>Change in Nineteenth Century India</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2-1/2</td>
<td>As for HIST201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST203</td>
<td>Indian Independence and After</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for HIST201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST204</td>
<td>French Revolution and its after</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2-1/2</td>
<td>12 cp at HIST100 level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST205</td>
<td>Nationalism, Fascism and the search for peace</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2-1/2</td>
<td>As for HIST204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST206</td>
<td>Socialism and the Russian Revolution</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1-1/2</td>
<td>As for HIST204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST207</td>
<td>American History to the Civil War</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2-1/2</td>
<td>12 cp at HIST100 level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST208</td>
<td>American History after the Civil War</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2-1/2</td>
<td>As for HIST207</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST209</td>
<td>American History, Directed Reading</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for HIST208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST210</td>
<td>Reform, Revolution and Marxism in Modern China</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2-1/2</td>
<td>12 cp at HIST100 level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST211</td>
<td>From Meiji to Showa</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2-1/2</td>
<td>As for HIST210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST212</td>
<td>Colonisation and Culture Change: the South Pacific</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2-1/2</td>
<td>12 cp at HIST100 level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST213</td>
<td>Colonisation and Culture change: Australia and Melanesia</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2-1/2</td>
<td>As for HIST212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST214</td>
<td>Selected documents on Pacific History</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1-1/2</td>
<td>As for HIST212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Number</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Hours per wk</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IST317</td>
<td>Eighteenth and Nineteenth Century British Social History</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>2-1/2</td>
<td>18 cp at HIST200 level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST201 and 203</td>
<td>Change in Nineteenth Century India</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>As for HIST200 level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST218</td>
<td>History and Society A</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>As for HIST200 level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST219</td>
<td>History and Society B</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>As for HIST200 level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPN110</td>
<td>Elementary Japanese</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>JPN110 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N210</td>
<td>Intermediate Written Japanese</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>JPN110 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N211</td>
<td>Advanced Spoken Japanese</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>JPN210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N212</td>
<td>Advanced Spoken Japanese</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>JPN211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N213</td>
<td>Advanced Written Japanese</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>JPN220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N214</td>
<td>Communication in Japanese I</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>JPN210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N311</td>
<td>Communication in Japanese II</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>JPN311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N312</td>
<td>Communication in Japanese II</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>JPN220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N313</td>
<td>Communication in Japanese II</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>JPN311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N314</td>
<td>Reading in Modern Japanese I</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>JPN220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N315</td>
<td>Reading in Modern Japanese II</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>JPN311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Number</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Hours per wk</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NG101</td>
<td>Introduction to Linguistics</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NG201</td>
<td>Linguistic Description</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LING101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NG211</td>
<td>Language &amp; Cognition</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LING101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NG212</td>
<td>Second Language Acquisition</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LING101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NG213</td>
<td>Conversational Analysis</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LING101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NG214</td>
<td>Structure of Languages Other than English</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LING101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NG215</td>
<td>Language in Multicultural Societies</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LING101 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NG216</td>
<td>Variation in Language</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LING101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NG217</td>
<td>Historical Linguistics</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LING101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NG218</td>
<td>Topics and Syntax</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LING101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NG301</td>
<td>Linguistic Theory</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LING201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NG302</td>
<td>Research Minor Thesis</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>LING201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NG303</td>
<td>Research Minor Thesis</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>LING201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NG304</td>
<td>Directed Reading</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>LING201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NG311</td>
<td>Language &amp; Cognition</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LING201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NG312</td>
<td>Second Language Acquisition</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LING201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NG313</td>
<td>Conversational Analysis</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LING201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NG314</td>
<td>Structure of Languages Other Than English</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LING201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NG315</td>
<td>Language in Multicultural Societies</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LING201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NG316</td>
<td>Variation in Language</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LING201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NG317</td>
<td>Historical Linguistics</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LING201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NG318</td>
<td>Topics and Syntax</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LING201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Number</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Hours per wk</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A101</td>
<td>Mathematics 101</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>110/150 in 3U HSC Math or MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A102</td>
<td>Mathematics 102</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A103</td>
<td>Mathematics 103</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A109</td>
<td>Transition Mathematics</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics IS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HIST318 & HIST319 will be offered in the form of fortnightly seminars of 2-1/2 - 3 hours.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Number</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Hours per wk</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariable Calculus</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH102/103 or MATH101/102</td>
<td>MATH203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations 1</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH102/103 or MATH101/102</td>
<td>(or MATH201 in 1990)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td>Ordinary Differential Equations 1</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH102/103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH204</td>
<td>Real Analysis</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH102/103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH205</td>
<td>Analysis - Metric Spaces</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH102/103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH206</td>
<td>Complex Analysis 1</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH102/103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH207</td>
<td>Complex Analysis 2</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH102/103 or MATH101/102 + COMP.SC.I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH208</td>
<td>Linear Algebra 1</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH102/103 &amp; MATH208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH209</td>
<td>Linear Algebra 2</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH211</td>
<td>Group Theory</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH102/103 or MATH101/102 + COMP.SC.I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH212</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH102/103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH213</td>
<td>Mathematical Modelling</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH102/103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH214</td>
<td>Mechanics</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH102/103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH215</td>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH102/103 or MATH101/102 + COMP.SC.I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH216</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH102/103 or MATH101/102 + COMP.SC.I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH301</td>
<td>Logic &amp; Set Theory</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH210 or 211 or MATH204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH302</td>
<td>Tensors</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH201 &amp; 209</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH303</td>
<td>Variational Methods</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH201 &amp; 203 &amp; MATH204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH304</td>
<td>Ordinary Differential Equations 2</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH201 &amp; 203 &amp; MATH204 &amp; 208 &amp; MATH202 &amp; MATH204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH305</td>
<td>Partial Differential Equations 2</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH201 &amp; 202 &amp; MATH202 &amp; MATH204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH306</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH201 &amp; 203 &amp; MATH202 &amp; MATH204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH307</td>
<td>Quantum &amp; Statistical Mechanics</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH201 &amp; 203 &amp; MATH202 &amp; MATH204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH308</td>
<td>Geometry 2</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH211 &amp; 210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH309</td>
<td>Combinatorics</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH208, 201 &amp; MATH205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH310</td>
<td>Functional Analysis</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH204 &amp; 205 &amp; MATH206 &amp; MATH206</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH311</td>
<td>Measure Theory</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH201 &amp; 203 &amp; MATH211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH312</td>
<td>Algebra</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH209 &amp; 210 or MATH211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH313</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis (Theory)</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH204 &amp; 208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Number</td>
<td>Subject Name</td>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Hours per wk</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC205</td>
<td>Applied Topics in Psychology I</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC102, 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC206</td>
<td>Applied Topics in Psychology 2</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC102, 202, 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC301</td>
<td>Advanced Foundations for Psychology</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC202, 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC302</td>
<td>Independent Project</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC202, 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC303</td>
<td>Advanced Basic Processes I</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC202, 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC304</td>
<td>Advanced Basic Processes 2</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC202, 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC305</td>
<td>Individual Processes</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC203, 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC306</td>
<td>Advanced Social Processes</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC204, 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC307</td>
<td>Advanced Applied Topics in Psychology I</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC301, 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC308</td>
<td>Advanced Applied Topics in Psychology 2</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC304, 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC309</td>
<td>Psychology Honours 401</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Consult Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC401</td>
<td>Psychology Honours 402</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Consult Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC402</td>
<td>Psychology Honours 403</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Consult Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC403</td>
<td>Psychology 404</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Consult Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCIology</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology A</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>SOC101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC101B</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology B</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>SOC101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC201</td>
<td>Introductory Theory (Sociology)</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>SOC101/02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC202</td>
<td>Medical Systems</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>SOC101/02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC203</td>
<td>Work in Industrial Society</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>SOC101/02 or SOC101/02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC204</td>
<td>Introductory Research Methods and Design</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>SOC101/02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC205</td>
<td>Introductory Theory (Social Anthropology)</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>SOC101/02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC206</td>
<td>Politics and Public Policy</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>SOC101/02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC212</td>
<td>Australian Aboriginal Society and Culture: A Political Study</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>SOC101/02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC214</td>
<td>Indonesian Society and Culture</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>SOC101/02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC301</td>
<td>Contemporary Social Theory A (Jürgen Habermas)</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>12cp at SOC 200 level including SOC201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC302</td>
<td>Research Methods in Sociology and Social Anthropology</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>12cp at SOC 200 level including SOC201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC303</td>
<td>Contemporary Social Theory B (Knowledge, Ideology and Psychiatry)</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>12cp at SOC 200 level including SOC201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Hours per wk</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Medicine in Industrial Societies</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC201, 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Society and Culture: Thailand and Tibet</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC201, 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family and Community</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Aboriginal Society and Culture: A Political Study</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indonesian Society and Culture: A Political Study</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Civilisations</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies II</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>24cp at 100 level</td>
<td>IRIS201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cognitive Science</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MOMP241</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Interdisciplinary Subjects

Students enrolled in IRIS201 may also enrol in PHIL203

A quota may apply to this course with priority to students taking Asian Languages
### GROUP B SUBJECTS

Not more than 48 credit points from this Group may be counted towards the degree. For subjects passed prior to 1990, prerequisites are listed in the relevant handbook entry.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Computer Number</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Length</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Hours per wk</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Corequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BIOLOGY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL101</td>
<td>Plant and Animal Biology</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL102</td>
<td>Cell Bio Genetics &amp; Evolution</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL201</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>BIOL101 &amp; 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL202</td>
<td>Animal Physiology</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>BIOL101 &amp; 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL203</td>
<td>Population Dynamics</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>BIOL101 &amp; 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL204</td>
<td>Cell &amp; Molecular Biology</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>BIOL101 &amp; 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL205</td>
<td>Molecular Genetics</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>BIOL101 &amp; 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL206</td>
<td>Plant Physiology</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>BIOL101 &amp; 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL301</td>
<td>Cell Processes</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>BIOL200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL302</td>
<td>Reproductive Physiology</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Two BIOL200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL303</td>
<td>Environmental Plant Physiology</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Two BIOL200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL304</td>
<td>Whole Plant Development</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Two BIOL200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL305</td>
<td>Immunology</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Two BIOL200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL306</td>
<td>Ecology and Evolution</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>BIOL203 &amp; one BIOL200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL307</td>
<td>Molecular Biology of Plant Development</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Two BIOL200 incl, one of BIOL201 or BIOL204 or BIOL205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL308</td>
<td>Mammalian Development</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Two BIOL200 incl, one of BIOL201 or BIOL204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL309</td>
<td>Molecular Biology</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Two BIOL200 incl, BIOL201 or BIOL205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHEMISTRY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 101</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 102</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM203</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM204</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM205</td>
<td>Applied Chemistry 205</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM206</td>
<td>Applied Chemistry 206</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM301</td>
<td>Instrument Analysis &amp; Chromatography</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>CHEM201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM302</td>
<td>Trace Analysis &amp; Chemometrics</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>CHEM201/MATH102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM303</td>
<td>Co-ordination &amp; Organometallic Chemistry</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>CHEM202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM304</td>
<td>Bio-inorganic &amp; Cluster Chemistry</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>CHEM202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM305</td>
<td>Mechanistic &amp; Synthetic Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>CHEM203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Current</td>
<td>Subject Name</td>
<td>Length</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Hours per wk</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>Corequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANAGEMENT</td>
<td>MNGT201</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>At least one full-year Arts subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MNGT202</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>At least one full-year Arts subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MNGT301</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Management 202</td>
<td>Management 202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MNGT302</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6, 2</td>
<td>Management 202</td>
<td>Management 202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MNGT311</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Management 201</td>
<td>Management 201 (or Commercial EDP and Quantitative Business Analysis II)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MNGT321</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6, 2</td>
<td>Management 321</td>
<td>Management 321</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MNGT322</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6, 2</td>
<td>Computer Science I or Introduction to Programming</td>
<td>Management 202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MNGT323</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Computer Science I or Introduction to Programming</td>
<td>Management 202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MNGT331</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6, 2</td>
<td>Computer Science I or Introduction to Programming</td>
<td>Management 202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSIC</td>
<td>MUS101</td>
<td>FY</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Subject to approval, 2 Unit HSC Music or Grade 4 AMEB Theory/ Musicianship &amp; Practical or equivalent at discretion of Dean of Faculty of Music.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYSICS</td>
<td>PHYS101</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>See Science Faculty Handbook</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS102</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>See Science Faculty Handbook</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS103</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>See Science Faculty Handbook</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS201</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATH103</td>
<td>MATH103</td>
<td>PHYS103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS202</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATH102</td>
<td>MATH102</td>
<td>PHYS103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS203</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATH102</td>
<td>MATH102</td>
<td>PHYS103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS204</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATH102</td>
<td>MATH102</td>
<td>PHYS103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS301</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATH102/203</td>
<td>MATH102/203</td>
<td>PHYS102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS302</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATH102/203</td>
<td>MATH102/203</td>
<td>PHYS102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS303</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATH102/203</td>
<td>MATH102/203</td>
<td>PHYS102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS304</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATH102/203</td>
<td>MATH102/203</td>
<td>PHYS102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS305</td>
<td>Sem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATH102/203</td>
<td>MATH102/203</td>
<td>PHYS102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: A quota may be applicable to this subject. Intending students should consult the Faculty Secretary prior to enrolment or re-enrolment.
Where a Prerequisite for a subject is marked "(advisory)", it may be part, the Prerequisites for that subject must still be satisfied. An explanation of some of the technical terms used in this Handbook is given below.

## Subject Descriptions

### Guide to Subject Entries

Subject outlines and reading lists are set out in a standard format to facilitate reference. An explanation of some of the technical terms used in this Handbook is given below.

**Prerequisites** are subjects which must be passed before a candidate may enroll in a particular subject. The only Prerequisites noted for topics are any topics or subjects which must be taken before enrolling in the particular topic. To enrol in any subject of which a Prerequisite is determined.

**Texts** are essential books recommended for purchase by students. The only Texts noted for topics are any topics or subjects which must be taken before enrolling in the particular topic. To enrol in any subject of which a Text is determined.

**References** are books which are relevant to the subject or topic, but which need not be purchased. The only References noted for topics are any topics or subjects which must be taken before enrolling in the particular topic. To enrol in any subject of which a Reference is determined.

**Credit point values** associated with each subject are shown to the right of the subject description and are abbreviated to "cp".

### Classics Subject Descriptions

The Department offers undergraduate subjects in several quite distinct disciplines: Classical Civilisation, Classical Literature, Translation, Ancient Greek, Latin, and Sanskrit. At Honours level there are courses on offer in Classical Studies (combining the study of at least two of the above disciplines), Greek, and Latin. At present there is no Honours course in Sanskrit.

#### CLAS101 GREEK CIVILISATION

**Corequisites**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) Early Greek history to 510 BC; the Fifth Century to 404 BC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) Homer's Iliad, Greek Tragedy, Greek Old Comedy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Greek Thought and Values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Texts</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) Plutarch The Peloponnesian War (Penguin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) Thucydides The Peloponnesian War (Penguin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>References</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) Anschutz The Great Age (tr. M. C. Ewans, Department of Drama)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) Aristophanes The Wasps and Other Plays (Penguin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Homer The Iliad (tr. Richard Lattimore (Chicago U.P.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Values and Thought</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) Electa and Other Plays (Penguin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) Sophocles Electra and Other Plays (Penguin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Examining Authority</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) Supplying the Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) Examination papers plus progressive assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hours</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) 200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Special Note:**

Students intending to read Classical Civilisation 200/300 level.

**References:**

Brunner, P.A., Moore, J.M. Res Gestae Divi Augusti (Oxford) Plutarch Makers of Rome (Penguin) Dio The Roman History (Penguin) Special Note:

Students who intend to undertake a major sequence in Classical Civilisation are advised to consider purchasing the following reference works:

**Greece**


**Rome**

CLASSICAL CIVILISATION

200 LEVEL

A series of units offered as semester length and full-year courses which provide detailed treatments of major aspects of Greek and Roman civilisation. In each of these units considerable emphasis will be placed upon the use of ancient source materials in translation.

In any year the units on offer will be those dealing with the civilisation of either GREECE or ROME; the other will be treated in the following year. Some optional units may be offered on a more regular basis depending upon student demand and staff availability.

Requirements for Progression

Each 200 level unit has its own prerequisite and may be taken independently of other units by eligible students. Students who wish to complete a sequence of Classical Civilisation at 200 level which will enable them to progress to 300 level should take note of the following conditions:

(i) The minimum requirement is 18 credits, to be made up of THREE (3) units, each worth 6 credit points.

(ii) Students are to complete TWO semester length units, including ONE of the Core Semester units.

Either CLAS201 GREEK HISTORY or CLAS203 ROMAN HISTORY

(iii) One unit must be CLAS241 Classics Special Study: Values, or its equivalent. If this course is being/having been counted towards another sequence [e.g. CLASSICAL LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION 200, pre-1950 GREEK IA, or LATIN IIA], students are to select ONE of the CLAS242-245 HISTORIOGRAPHY Full-Year options to read in its place.

The units, each worth 6 credit points, are:

1. Core Semester Units [3 lecture hours per week]

   CLAS201 GREEK HISTORY
   CLAS203 ROMAN HISTORY

2. Semester Options [3 lecture hours per week]

   CLAS202 GREEK SOCIETY
   CLAS204 ROMAN SOCIETY

   CLAS205 ROMAN BRITAIN AND ANGLO-SAXON ENGLAND

3. Core Full-Year Unit [1 lecture hour per week]

   CLAS241 CLASSICS SPECIAL STUDY: VALUES

   [see (iii) under Requirements, above]

   CLAS242 - CLAS245 — HISTORIOGRAPHY I - IV

NOTE: No student who has passed any 200/300 course as a 200 level subject may attempt it as a 300 level subject or vice versa.

CLASSICS SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

SECTION FOUR

CLAS201 CLASSICAL CIVILISATION (II): GREEK HISTORY (Core)

Offered Semester [I]
Prerequisite Classical Civilisation I; or History I, CLAS101-102; or 12 cps at History 100 level
Hours 3 lecture hours per week and a regular tutorial
Examination Examination paper plus progressive assessment
Content Detailed treatment of critical themes and episodes in two key eras of Greek history:
(i) The Delian League and Periclean era
(ii) The era from the end of the Peloponnesian War to the Battle of Chaeroneia (338 B.C.)

Texts
(i) The Delian League and Periclean Era
Fine, J.V.A. The Ancient Greeks (Belknap)
or
Hombrower, S. The Greek World: 479-323 B.C. (U.P.)

(ii) The Fourth Century
Hombrower, S. The Greek World: 479-323 B.C. (U.P.)
or
Fine, J.V.A. The Ancient Greeks (Belknap)

Ellis, J.R. and Milins, R.D. The Spectre of Philip (Sydney U.P.)

Xenophon A History of My Times (Penguin)

References
Aristotle The Athenian Constitution (Penguin)
Bowra, C.M. Periclean Athens (Penguin)

Davies, J.K. Democracy and Classical Greece (Fontana)

FITZGERALD, L.F. The Spartans (Thames & Hudson)

Fornara, C.W. (ed) Archais Times to the End of the Peloponnesian War (Cambridge)

Harding, P. (ed) From the End of the Peloponnesian War to the Battle of Ipsus (Cambridge)

CLAS202 CLASSICAL CIVILISATION (II): GREEK SOCIETY (Option)

Offered Semester [III]
Prerequisite Classical Civilisation I; or History I, CLAS101-102; or 12 cps at History 100 level
Hours 3 lecture hours per week and a regular tutorial
Examination Examination paper plus progressive assessment
Content Detailed treatment of critical themes and episodes in two key eras of Roman History:
(i) The Late Republic
(ii) Early Imperial History

Texts
On Spartas ed R.J. A. Talbert (Penguin)

Fornara, C.M. Athens and Sparta (Routledge)

CLAS203 CLASSICAL CIVILISATION (II): ROMAN HISTORY (Core)

Offered Semester [I]
Prerequisite Classical Civilisation I; or History I, CLAS101-102; or 12 cps at History 100 level
Hours 3 lecture hours per week and a regular tutorial
Examination Examination paper plus progressive assessment
Content Detailed treatment of critical themes and episodes in two key eras of Roman History:
(i) The Later Republic
(ii) Early Imperial History

Texts
On the period from Tiberius to Domitian


March, F.B. History of the Roman World: 146-30 B.C. (U.P.)
or

Scottard, H.H. From the Gracchi to Nero (U.P.)

CLAS204 CLASSICAL CIVILISATION (II): ROMAN SOCIETY (Option)

Not on offer in 1990
Prerequisites Classical Civilisation I; or History I, CLAS101-102; or 12 cps at History 100 level
Hours 3 lecture hours per week and a regular tutorial
Examination Examination paper plus progressive assessment
Content Detailed treatment of critical themes and episodes in two key eras of Roman History:
(i) The Late Republic

Texts
On the period from Tiberius to Domitian


March, F.B. History of the Roman World: 146-30 B.C. (U.P.)
or

Scottard, H.H. From the Gracchi to Nero (U.P.)

(i) The Later Republic

Texts
On the period from Tiberius to Domitian


March, F.B. History of the Roman World: 146-30 B.C. (U.P.)
or

Scottard, H.H. From the Gracchi to Nero (U.P.)

(ii) Early Imperial History

Texts
Salmon, E.T. History of the Roman World: 30 B.C. to A.D. 138 (U.P.)

Suetonius The Twelve Caesars (Penguin)

TACTUS

The Complete Works of Tacitus (Modern Library)

References
Cicero Selected Political Speeches (Penguin)

Lewis, N. & Reinhold, M

Roman Civilization. Sourcebook I: The Republic (Harper)

Roman Civilization. Sourcebook II: The Empire (Harper)

Plutarch

Fall of the Roman Republic (Penguin)

Plutarch

Makers of Rome (Penguin)

Salust

Jugurthine War/Conspiracy of Catilina (Penguin)

Wells, C.

The Roman Empire (Fontana)

CLAS205 CLASSICAL CIVILISATION (II): ROMAN SOCIETY (Option)

Not on offer in 1990
Prerequisites Classical Civilisation I; or History I, CLAS101-102; or 12 cps at History 100 level
Hours 3 lecture hours per week and a regular tutorial
Examination Examination paper plus progressive assessment
Content Detailed treatment of critical themes and episodes in two key eras of Roman History:
(i) The Late Republic

Texts
On the period from Tiberius to Domitian


March, F.B. History of the Roman World: 146-30 B.C. (U.P.)
or

Scottard, H.H. From the Gracchi to Nero (U.P.)

(ii) Early Imperial History

Texts
Salmon, E.T. History of the Roman World: 30 B.C. to A.D. 138 (U.P.)

Suetonius The Twelve Caesars (Penguin)

TACTUS

The Complete Works of Tacitus (Modern Library)

References
Cicero Selected Political Speeches (Penguin)

Lewis, N. & Reinhold, M

Roman Civilization. Sourcebook I: The Republic (Harper)

Roman Civilization. Sourcebook II: The Empire (Harper)

Plutarch

Fall of the Roman Republic (Penguin)

Plutarch

Makers of Rome (Penguin)

Salust

Jugurthine War/Conspiracy of Catilina (Penguin)

Wells, C.

The Roman Empire (Fontana)
texts

Cicero
Selected Writings (Penguin)

Lewis, N. and Reinhold, M.
Roman Civilization. Sourcebook I: The Republic (Harper)

Roman Civilization. Sourcebook II: The Empire (Harper)

Seneca
Letters From a Stoic (Penguin)

Martial
On The Spectacles tr. T.J. Ryan (Department of Classics)

References

Carcopino, J.
Daily Life in Ancient Rome (Penguin)

Cowell, F.R.
Cicero and the Roman Republic (Penguin)

Dudley, D.
Roman Society (Penguin)

Ogilvie, R.M.
The Romans (Penguin)

Ogilvie, R.M.
The Romans and Their Gods (Chatto & Windsors)

CLAS205 CLASSICAL CIVILISATION (II): 6cp
Roman Britain and Anglo-Saxon England [Option]

Not on offer in 1990

Prerequisites: Classical Civilisation I, or History I.

CLAS101-102, or 12 cps at History 100 level

Hours: 3 lecture hours per week and a regular tutorial

Examination: Paper plus progressive assessment

Contents

The course covers the period from the arrival of Caesar in Britain in 55 B.C. to the era of Alfred the Great in the Ninth Century. The major topics include: the period of conquest, Caesar to Dominian; cementing the frontier, Trajan to Severus; Roman government in Britain; Constantine to 410; the end of Roman Britain and the advent of Saxons; the Anglo-Saxon conquest; the Gregorian Mission to the English and the spread of Christianity; England in the Seventh Century; the kingdom of Northumbria and the Supremacy of Mercia; the Danes; Alfred the Great.

Within these topic studies attention will be paid, where appropriate, to military, political and administrative, religious and social issues. Considerable emphasis will be placed upon the use of original source materials in translation.

Texts

Bede
A History of the English Church and People (Penguin)

Fisher, D.J.V.
The Anglo-Saxon Age c 400-1042 (Longman)

Richmond, I.A.
Roman Britain (Penguin)

References

Garmonsway, G.N. (ed)
The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle (Dent-Dutton)

Ireland, S.
Romans Britain: A Sourcebook (Croom Helm)

Keynes, S. and Lapidge, M. (eds)
Alfred the Great: Asser's Life of Alfred and other Contemporary Sources (Penguin)

The Age of Bede (Penguin)

CLASSICAL CIVILISATION

300 LEVEL

A series of units offered as semester length and full-year course which provide detailed treatments of major aspects of Greek and Roman civilisation. In each of these units considerable emphasis will be placed upon the use of ancient source materials in translation.

In any year the units on offer will be those dealing with the civilisation of either Greece or Rome: the other will be treated in the following year. Some optional units may be offered on a more regular basis depending upon student demands and availability.

Requirements:

Each 300 level unit has its own prerequisite and may be taken independently of other units by eligible students. Students wishing to complete a major sequence of Classical Civilisation at 300 level should take note of the following conditions:

(i) The minimum requirement is 24 credit points, made up of FOUR (4) units, each worth 6 points.

(ii) Students are to complete at least TWO (2) semester-length units:

(a) ONE of these MUST be a Core Semester Unit:-

(i) CLAS301 GREEK HISTORY or CLAS303 ROMAN HISTORY

(b) At least ONE and no more than TWO can be chosen from the optional Semester-Length Units:

CLAS302 GREEK SOCIETY

CLAS304 ROMAN SOCIETY

CLAS305 ROMAN BRITAIN & ANGLO-SAXON ENGLAND

(iii) Students are to complete at least ONE of the Optional Full-Year Studies:

CLAS311 Alexander the Great - Augustus

CLAS312 Art - Greek; Etruscan and Roman

When both are on offer, students may elect to count both toward a major sequence.

(iv) Full-Year Classics Special Study Options in Historiography: Students electing to read ONE study from (ii), (b), and ONE from (iii), may elect to read ONE of the Classics Historiography

Special Studies and count it towards a major sequence at Classical Civilisation 300 level.

NB: No student who has passed any 200/500 course as a 200 level subject may attempt it as a 300 level subject or vice versa.

The following prerequisite applies to all Classical Civilisation 300 level units:

Prerequisite

1990 - Classical Civilisation IIA; any History II subject enables entry to individual units

1991 - An 18 cps sequence of Classical Civilisation 200, which MUST include either CLAS201 or CLAS203, plus CLAS241; 18 cps at History 200 level enables entry to individual units.

NB: In respect of subject descriptions, CLAS-305 are the same as CLAS201-205.

The Optional Studies available at 300 level are:

CLAS311 CLASS CIV (III): OPTION I

ALEXANDER THE GREAT — AUGUSTUS

Offered Full-Year

Hours: One lecture hour per week

Examination: Examination paper plus progressive assessment

(i) Alexander the Great

Content

The aim of this course is to come to an appreciation of the problems involved in defining Alexander the Great. The adopted approach throughout will be a combination of historical and historiographical elements, which will allow a balance between use of the main Alexander sources for historical information and an evaluation of the methods and biases of these authors, particularly Arrian and Curtius.

Part One:

A survey of the historical Alexander. These lectures will examine three aspects: Alexander the General, Alexander the Statesman and the Personality of Alexander.

Part Two:

A survey of the historiography of Alexander: The Image Makers. These lectures will discuss the sources available to our extant historians and their worth. Concentration will focus on Arrian and Curtius, as representatives respectively of the 'Greek' and 'Roman' View.

Texts

Aelian, "The Campaigns of Alexander" (Penguin)

Oenomaus Curtius Rufus

The History of Alexander (Penguin)

Aristarch

Age of Alexander (Penguin)

Philippica XI-XII (tr. T.J. Ryan Department of Classics)

CLAS312 CLASS CIV (III): OPTION II: ART

GREEK; ETRUSCAN & ROMAN

Offered Full-Year

Hours: One lecture hour per week

Examination: Examination paper plus progressive assessment

Content

Semester I: GREEK ART

The course aims to give an elementary knowledge of the history and development of Greek Art from the Minoan to the end of the Hellenistic period, with special emphasis on the sculpture of the Archaic and Classical periods, particularly the Periclean Age.

The course will be illustrated with slides and videos.

Texts

Higgins, R.
Minoan and Mycenaean Art (Thames & Hudson, World of Art Series)

Boardman, J.
Greek Art (Thames & Hudson, World of Art Series)
CLASSICAL LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION

200 LEVEL

A series of units offered as semester-length and full-year courses which provide in-depth treatment of major authors and literary genres from the classical Greek and Roman periods. Throughout each of these units, the writers will be examined solely from the point of view of literature and not as source materials for particular historical or related cultural studies.

Staff availability and student demand will influence the range of options on offer in any given year.

Requirements

Each 200 level unit has its own prerequisite and may be taken independently of other units by eligible students. Those students wishing to complete a sequence of Classics 200 units which will enable them to progress to 300 level, should take note of the following conditions:

(i) The minimum requirement is 18 credit points, to be made up of THREE units, each worth 6 credit points

(ii) Students are to attempt TWO semester-length units

(iii) One unit MUST be CLAS241 Classics Special Study: Values

The classes will consist of a combination of lectures, discussion, practical workshop sessions and viewing of productions on video.

1. Semester-Length Units [2 lecture hours plus a text analysis hour per week]

Prerequisite

1990 Classical Civilisation I; or Greek I; or Latin I; or English I

1991 CLAS101-102; or CLAS151/155 (Greek); or CLAS161/165 (Latin); or 12cp at English 100 Level

Hours: 2 lecture hours per week plus one text analysis hour* per week

Examination: Examination paper plus progressive assessment

*In this hour each week students will be required to treat selected passages from the relevant author for in-depth analysis. These passages will be presented in translation, occasionally with terms left in the original. Depending on staff availability, a separate hour will be arranged for students with Greek and Latin to treat the material in the original.

CLAS231 CLASS LIT: GREEK AND ROMAN EPICT

Not on offer in 1990

Content

A survey of the origins of Classical Epic; the Iliad and Odyssey of Homer; The Aeneid of Virgil.

Tests

Homer The Iliad tr. R. Lattimore (Chicago)

Homer The Odyssey tr. R. Lattimore (Harper)

Virgil The Aeneid tr. C. Day Lewis (Oxford)

References

Griffin, J. Homer (OUP)

Griffin, J. Homer: The Odyssey (Cambridge)

Silk, M. Homer: The Iliad (Cambridge)

Campos, W.A. An Introduction to Virgil's Aeneid (Oxford)

CLAS232 CLASS LIT: GREEK AND ROMAN COMEDY

Offered Semester 1

Content

A survey of the origins of Greek Comedy; Old and New Greek Comedy; the origins of Italian Comedy; Roman Comedy in the 2nd Century B.C.

Tests

Aristophanes

Wasp and Other Plays (Penguin)

Lysistrata and Other Plays (Penguin)

Birds and Other Plays (Penguin)

Plautus

Pot of Gold and Other Plays (Penguin)

The Rope and Other Plays (Penguin)

Terence

The Comedies (Penguin)

Menander

Plays and Fragments (Penguin)

CLAS233 CLASS LIT: GREEK AND ROMAN ORATORY

Not on offer in 1990

Content

A detailed treatment of the elements and practice of Oratory in the Latin world from earliest examples to the era of Demosthenes; the development of Oratory at Rome, with special reference to the works of Cicero.

Tests

Saunders, A.N.W. (ed) Greek Political Oratory (Penguin)

Warington I. (ed) Demosthenes' Public Orations (Everyman)

Cicero

Murder Trials (Penguin)

Selected Political Speeches (Penguin)

CLAS234 CLASS LIT: ROMAN SATIRE

Not on offer in 1990

Content

The origins of Satire at Rome into the 2nd Century B.C.: the major Roman satirists - Horace, Juvenal and Imperial Satire.

Tests

Horace Satires and Epistles (Penguin)

Juvenal The Sixteen Satires (Penguin)

Terence The Epigrams (Penguin)

Coffey, M. Roman Satire (U.P.)

CLAS235 CLASS LIT: EROTIC POETRY

Not on offer in 1990

Content

The origins of Erotic Lyric in the Greek world in the age of Sappho and Alcaeus will be treated by way of introduction to the greater erotic writers at Rome, Catullus, Propertius and Ovid.

Tests

Ovid The Erotic Poems (Penguin)

Propertius The Poems (Penguin)

Reference

Luck, G. The Latin Love Elegy (U.P.)

Other Plays

CLAS236 CLASS LIT: NOVEL: FABLE AND STORY

Not on offer in 1990

Content

The evolution of the art of story-telling in the ancient world with particular reference to minor epic and fable and the emergence of the genre of the novel.

Tests

Aesop The Fables of Aesop (Penguin)

Appendixes

Voyage of Argo (Penguin)

Apuleius The Golden Ass (Penguin)

Longus

Daphnis and Chloe (Penguin)

Ovid Metamorphoses (Penguin)

Petronius and Seneca

The Satyricon, Apocolocyntosis (Penguin)

CLAS237 CLASS LIT: THE GREEK THEATRE

Offered Semester II

NB: This course is the same lecture course as DRAM201

Content

This course offers an introduction to the Athenian festival drama of the fifth century B.C. This is the oldest drama in western culture. It is also the source of our conception of tragedy and of comedy, and the performance space for which some of the most powerful plays ever written were created.

Topics covered will include the festival and the playing space, the plays and the playwrights, the chorus and the acting style, the nature of the drama and its influence on subsequent developments in the theatre. The exploration will be framed around Aeschylus's trilogy The Oresteia, Sophokes' Oidipous the King, Euripides' Bacchae, and Aristophanes' The Frogs and The Peace and the Women; modern works studied in the concluding weeks will include Eliot's Murder in the Cathedral and Strauss' Elektra.

The classes will consist of a combination of lectures, discussion, practical workshop sessions and viewing of productions on video.

NB: This course is the same lecture course as DRAM201
CLASSICAL LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION

300 LEVEL

See entry for 200 level for general description.

Requirements

Each 300 level unit has its own prerequisite and may be taken independently of other units by eligible students.

Students wishing to complete a major sequence of Classical Literature in Translation 300 level units should take note of the following conditions:

(i) The minimum requirement is 24 credit points, made up of FOUR (4) units, each worth 6 credit points.

(ii) At least TWO of these units must be semester-length, chosen from the range of CLAS31-CLAS339 studies on offer.

(iii) At least ONE of these units must be full-year, chosen from the range of CLAS342-345 Classics Special Studies in Historiography on offer.

Prerequisite

The PREREQUISITE for each unit is the same.

1990 Civilisation IIA; or Greek IIA; or Classics IIIA; or any English II subject (except IIC).

1991 - 18 cps at Classical Literature in Translation 200 Level; or Greek 200 Level; or Latin 200 Level; or English 200 Level.

All other details are as for the Classical Literature in Translation 200 Level Equivalents:

CLAS33 - CLAS339 = CLAS31 - CLAS39

NB: No student who has passed any 200/300 course as a 200 level subject may attempt it as a 300 level subject or vice versa.

CLASSICS SPECIAL STUDIES

These constitute a series of Full-Year units designed for students enrolled in a sequence at 200-300 level Classical Civilisation and/or Classical Literature in Translation. Each is worth 6 credit points and consists of one lecture hour per week. The units may also be studied independently by students who meet the Prerequisites.

200 LEVEL

CLAS241 CLASSICS SPECIAL STUDY (II):

VALUES

NB: This is a core course for students of Classical Civilisation 200 level and/or Classical Literature in Translation 200 level. Students reading both courses simultaneously, are to complete CLAS241 towards the Civilisation course.

Offered Full Year

Clasical Civilisation I, CLAS101-102

Hours 1 lecture hour per week

Examination Progressive assessment

Content

A study of the key value terms and concepts of the Greeks and Romans through the use of original terminology set within translated contexts.

CLAS242 CLASSICS SPECIAL STUDY:

HISTORIOGRAPHY I - THUCYDIDES AND SALLUST

Not on offer in 1990

References

Thucydides

The Peloponnesian War (Penguin)

Sallust

Jugurthine War/Conspiracy of Catiline (Penguin)

CLASSICS SPECIAL STUDY:

HISTORIOGRAPHY II - HERODOTUS AND TACITUS

Not on offer in 1990

References

Herodotus

The Histories (Penguin)

Tacitus

The Complete Works of Tacitus (Modern Library Edition)

CLASSICS SPECIAL STUDY:

HISTORIOGRAPHY III - POLYBIUS AND LIVY

Not on offer in 1990

References

Polybius

The Rise of the Roman Empire (Penguin)

Livy

The Early History of Rome (Penguin)

Livy

War with Hannibal (Penguin)
### CLAS245 GREEK (I): ADVANCED

**Offered:** Full-Year  
**Prerequisite:** HSC Ancient Greek or Equivalent  
**Hours:** 3 lecture hours per week  
**Examination:** Examination papers plus progressive assessment  
**Content:** Students are required to undertake an intensive course in Greek syntax and language work (1 hr pw) as well as the reading of prescribed texts (2 hrs pw)

**Texts:**  
- Plato
  - The Apology (Text supplied by the Department)
- Aristophanes
  - Clouds ed K.J. Dover (Cambridge)

**References:**

---

### CLASSICS SPECIAL STUDY: HISTORIOGRAPHY IV - ARRIAN & QUINTUS CURTIUS RUFUS

**Content:**

Alexander's Great became the focus of attention for a great number of writers in antiquity, both Greek and Roman. Two of these, Arrian and Quintus Rufus, represent quite differing views and methods in their treatment of Alexander, not to mention a widely divergent purpose in writing. Despite their preoccupation with Alexander, they are rightly described as historians rather than biographers on account of their theme - the campaigns and achievements of Alexander - and their methodology.

**Texts:**  
- Arrian
  - The Campaigns of Alexander (Penguin)
- Quintus Curtius Rufus
  - The History of Alexander (Penguin)

---

### CLAS241-CLAS242 - 12cp

**Offered:** Full-Year  
**Prerequisite:** Nil  
**Hours:** 3 lecture hours per week  
**Examination:** Examination papers plus progressive assessment  
**Content:**

At this level the Department offers two semester units and two full-year units in Ancient Greek. To progress to 200 level, all must be passed, but eligible students may elect to read any of the four units independently.

**Texts:**  
- Plato
  - The Apology (Text supplied by the Department)
- Aristophanes
  - Clouds ed K.J. Dover (Cambridge)

**References:**

---

### CLAS252 GREEK (II): TEXT & SYNTAX II

**Offered:** Semester II  
**Condition(s):** As for CLAS251  
**Content:**

(a) Students will be required to read, in conjunction with those enrolled in CLAS253, a special author study (1 hr pw, for 1 semester); and  
(b) Students will be required to read a course in Greek Values, in conjunction with those enrolled in CLAS241 (1 hr pw, for 1 semester).  
(c) Students, who have read/are currently reading the full CLAS241 Values course, in lieu of (a) and (b) will be required to read the Special Author Study CLAS354 (1 hr pw)

**Texts:**

- For (a)  
  - The Apology
    - Orations XVI ed E.S. Shuckburgh Macmillan)
- For (b)  
  - Euripides
    - Medea ed E.R. Dodds (OUP)

**References:**

---

### CLAS251 GREEK (I): TEXT AND LANGUAGE I

**Offered:** Semester I  
**Prerequisite:** Greek I or CLAS151 or CLAS155  
**Hours:** 3 lecture hours per week  
**Examination:** Examination papers plus progressive assessment  
**Content:**

Students are required to undertake a course in Greek Syntax I (1 hr pw) and read a prescribed text (2 hrs pw)

**Texts:**  
- Plato
  - The Apology (Text supplied by the Department)

**References:**

---

### CLAS253 GREEK (II): SPECIAL STUDY

**Offered:** Full-Year  
**Prerequisite:** As for CLAS251  
**Hours:** 1 lecture hour per week  
**Examination:** Examination papers plus progressive assessment  
**Content:**

(a) Students will be required to read, in conjunction with those enrolled in CLAS251, a special author study (1 hr pw, for 1 semester); and  
(b) Students will be required to read a course in Greek Values, in conjunction with those enrolled in CLAS241 (1 hr pw, for 1 semester).  
(c) Students, who have read/are currently reading the full CLAS241 Values course, in lieu of (a) and (b) will be required to read the Special Author Study CLAS354 (1 hr pw)

**Texts:**

- For (a)  
  - The Apology
    - Orations XVI ed E.S. Shuckburgh Macmillan)
- For (b)  
  - Euripides
    - Medea ed E.R. Dodds (OUP)

**References:**

---

### CLAS252 GREEK (II): TEXT & LANGUAGE II

**Offered:** Semester II  
**Prerequisite:** As for CLAS251  
**Hours:** 1 hour per week  
**Examination:** Examination papers plus progressive assessment  
**Content:**

(a) Students will be required to read a special author study (1 hr pw)  
(b) Students will be required to read a course in Greek Epigraphy, the study of inscriptions (1 hr pw)

**Texts:**

- For (a)  
  - Lysias
    - Orations XVI ed E.S. Shuckburgh (Macmillan)
- For (b)  
  - All materials will be supplied by the Department.

**References:**

---

### CLAS253 GREEK (III): EPIGRAPHY AND TEXT STUDY

**Offered:** Full-Year  
**Prerequisite:** As for CLAS251  
**Hours:** 1 lecture hour per week  
**Examination:** Examination papers plus progressive assessment  
**Content:**

(a) Students will be required to read, in conjunction with those enrolled in CLAS251, a special author study (1 hr pw, for 1 semester); and  
(b) Students will be required to read a course in Greek Values, in conjunction with those enrolled in CLAS241 (1 hr pw, for 1 semester).  
(c) Students, who have read/are currently reading the full CLAS241 Values course, in lieu of (a) and (b) will be required to read the Special Author Study CLAS354 (1 hr pw)

**Texts:**

- For (a)  
  - The Apology
    - Orations XVI ed E.S. Shuckburgh Macmillan)
- For (b)  
  - Euripides
    - Medea ed E.R. Dodds (OUP)

**References:**

---

### CLAS254 GREEK (III): SPECIAL AUTHOR STUDY

**Offered:** Semesters II - IV  
**Prerequisite:** As for CLAS253  
**Hours:** 1 lecture hour per week  
**Examination:** Examination papers plus progressive assessment  
**Content:**

Students are required to undertake a course in Greek Language work (1 hr pw) and read a prescribed text (2 hrs pw)

**Texts:**

- Euripides
  - Medea ed E.R. Dodds (OUP)

**References:**

---

### CLAS255 GREEK (I): ELEMENTARY

**Offered:** Full-Year  
**Prerequisite:** Nil  
**Hours:** 3 lecture hours per week  
**Examination:** Examination papers plus progressive assessment  
**Content:**

Students are introduced to the study of Ancient Greek via an intensive course of grammatical instruction and reading in the original language.

**Text:**

- J.A.C.T. Reading Greek (C.U.P.)  
  - Vol. 1 Grammar, Vocabulary and Exercises  
  - Vol. 2 Text

**Reference:**

- Ritchie, F.  
  - First Steps in Greek (Longmans)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLASSICS SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LATIN</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100 LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Department offers TWO Full-Year Courses in Latin at 100 Level:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) CLAS161 LATIN (I): Elementary is for students who have no Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) CLAS165 LATIN (I): Advanced is for students with IHS Latin or its equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CLAS161 LATIN (I): ELEMENTARY</strong> 12cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offered Full-Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite Nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours 5 lecture hours per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Examination papers plus progressive assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content Students are introduced to the study of Latin via an intensive course of grammatical instruction and reading in the original language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text Bets, G.G. Teach Yourself Latin (Hodder and Stoughton)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference Wheelock, F.M. Latin: An Introductory Course (Barnes &amp; Noble)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CLAS165 LATIN (I): ADVANCED</strong> 12cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offered Full-Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite IHS Latin or Equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours 3 lecture hours per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Examination papers plus progressive assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content Students are required to undertake an intensive course in Latin Syntax and Language work (1 hr pw) as well as the reading of two prescribed texts (2 hrs pw).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texts Tacitus, Histories I–III: The Year of the Four Emperors ed P.V. Jones (Cambridge)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References As for CLAS165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CLAS261 LATIN (II): TEXT &amp; SYNTAX I</strong> 6cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offered Semester I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite Latin I or CLAS161 or CLAS165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours 3 lecture hours per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Examination papers plus progressive assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content Students are required to undertake a course in Latin Syntax (1 hr pw) and read a prescribed text (2 hrs pw)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text Tacitus, Histories I–III: The Year of the Four Emperors ed P.V. Jones (Cambridge)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References As for CLAS165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CLAS262 LATIN (II): TEXT &amp; SYNTAX II</strong> 6cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offered Semester II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions As for CLAS261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content As for CLAS261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text Juvenal, Satires ed J. Ferguson (St. Martins)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References As for CLAS261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CLAS263 LATIN (II): SPECIAL STUDY</strong> 6cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offered Full-Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite As for CLAS261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours 1 lecture hour per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Examination papers plus progressive assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content (a) Students will be required to read, in conjunction with that enrolled in CLAS263, a special author study (1 hr pw, for 1 semester); and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) Students will be required to read a course in Roman Values in conjunction with those enrolled in CLAS241 (1 hr pw, for 1 semester) or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Students, who have read or are currently reading the full CLAS24 Values course, in lieu of (a) and (b) will be required to read the Special Author Study CLAS264 (1 hr pw)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texts Tacitus, Histories I–III: The Year of the Four Emperors ed P.V. Jones (Cambridge)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References As for CLAS165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CLAS264 LATIN (III): TEXT AND LANGUAGE I</strong> 6cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offered Semester I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite Latin IIA or CLAS261, 262, and 263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours 3 lecture hours per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Examination papers plus progressive assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content Students are required to undertake a course in Latin Language work (1 hr pw) and read a prescribed text (2 hrs pw)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text and References As for CLAS261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CLAS265 LATIN (III): TEXT AND LANGUAGE II</strong> 6cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offered Semester II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions As for CLAS261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content As for CLAS262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text and References As for CLAS262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CLAS361 LATIN (III): TEXT</strong> 6cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offered Full-Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite As for CLAS261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours 1 hour per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Examination papers plus progressive assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content Students will be required to read a special author study (1 hr pw)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texts For (a) Curran, B.F. Roman Values (Department of Classics)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference For (b) Odes III ed G. Williams (Oxford)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CLAS362 LATIN (III): SYNTAX</strong> 6cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offered Full-Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite As for CLAS261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours 1 hour per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Examination papers plus progressive assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content Students will be required to undertake a course in Latin Epigraphy, a study of inscriptions (1 hr pw)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texts For (a) T. G. Rosenmeyer, T.G. and Ostwald, M. et al The Masters of Greek and Latin Poetry (Bobbs-Merrill 1963)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference For (b) J. Michie, The Epigrams ed J. Michie (Penguin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CLAS363 LATIN (III): EPIGRAPHY AND STUDY TEXT</strong> 6cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offered Full-Year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite As for CLAS261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hours 1 hour per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Examination papers plus progressive assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content Students will be required to undertake a course in Latin Epigraphy, a study of inscriptions (1 hr pw)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texts For (a) T. G. Rosenmeyer, T.G. and Ostwald, M. et al The Masters of Greek and Latin Poetry (Bobbs-Merrill 1963)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference For (b) J. Michie, The Epigrams ed J. Michie (Penguin)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SANSKRIT**

**100 LEVEL**

The Department offers a Full-Year Course in the language of ancient India, Sanskrit, at 100 level. It is assumed that students have no proficiency in the language at the time of commencement: those who may do, on the recommendation of the Head of Department and with the permission of the Dean, be admitted to Sanskrit 200 level.

**CLAS171 SANSKRIT (I): ELEMENTARY** 12cp

Not on offer in 1990

**Prerequisite Nil**

**Hours 4 lecture hours per week**

**Examination** Examination papers plus progressive assessment

**Content** Students will be required to master the basic grammar of the Sanskrit language, including the rules of consonant combination between words. Two prescribed authors will be read, the Nalopakhyana and selections from the Rigveda. Students shall be able to translate these set texts, comment upon grammatical points in them and relate them to their background in Indian culture.

At the grammatical level, students shall show knowledge of the common types of Sanskrit nouns and verbs as well as the Devanagari script. Translation of simple passages from English to Sanskrit and vice versa will also be required.

**Texts**


MacDonell, A.A. Sanskrit Grammar for Beginners (Oxford U.P.)

**Reference**

Edwards, M. Everyday Life in Early India (Batsford/Putnam)
### CLASSICS SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

#### 200 LEVEL

At this level the Department offers two semester units and one full-year unit in Sanskrit. To progress to 300 level, all three courses must be passed, but eligible students may elect to read any of the three units independently.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLAS271</td>
<td>Sanskrit (II): Text and Syntax I</td>
<td>Offered</td>
<td>6cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS272</td>
<td>Sanskrit (II): Text and Syntax II</td>
<td>Offered</td>
<td>6cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS273</td>
<td>Sanskrit (II): Special Text Study</td>
<td>Offered</td>
<td>6cp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300 LEVEL

At this level the Department offers two semester units and one full-year unit in Sanskrit. To complete a major sequence at 300 level, all four must be passed, but eligible students may elect to read any of the four units independently.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLAS371</td>
<td>Sanskrit (III): Text and Language I</td>
<td>Not on offer in 1990</td>
<td>6cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS372</td>
<td>Sanskrit (III): Text and Language II</td>
<td>Not on offer in 1990</td>
<td>6cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS373</td>
<td>Sanskrit (III): Special Text Study I</td>
<td>Not on offer in 1990</td>
<td>6cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS374</td>
<td>Sanskrit (III): Special Text Study II</td>
<td>Not on offer in 1990</td>
<td>6cp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Honours

At this level the Department offers two semester units and one full-year unit in Sanskrit. To complete a major sequence at 300 level, all four must be passed, but eligible students may elect to read any of the four units independently.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLAS411</td>
<td>Classical Studies Honours: Civilisation</td>
<td>Offered</td>
<td>6cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS421</td>
<td>Classical Studies Honours: Greek</td>
<td>Offered</td>
<td>6cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS451</td>
<td>Classical Studies Honours: Latin</td>
<td>Offered</td>
<td>6cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS461</td>
<td>Latin Honours</td>
<td>Offered</td>
<td>6cp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CLASSICAL STUDIES HONOURS — LATIN

#### Prerequisites

Passes at high level in a major sequence of Classical Civilisation with a major sequence in Latin. Variations, including the incorporation of sequences in Classical Literature in Translation, may allow candidates to be admitted at the discretion of the Head of Department.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLAS411</td>
<td>Classical Studies Honours: Civilisation</td>
<td>Offered</td>
<td>6cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS421</td>
<td>Classical Studies Honours: Greek</td>
<td>Offered</td>
<td>6cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS451</td>
<td>Classical Studies Honours: Latin</td>
<td>Offered</td>
<td>6cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS461</td>
<td>Latin Honours</td>
<td>Offered</td>
<td>6cp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CLASSICAL STUDIES HONOURS — GREEK

#### Prerequisites

Passes at high level in a major sequence of Classical Civilisation with a major sequence in Greek. Variations, including the incorporation of sequences in Classical Literature in Translation, may allow candidates to be admitted at the discretion of the Head of Department.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLAS421</td>
<td>Classical Studies Honours: Greek</td>
<td>Offered</td>
<td>6cp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CLASSICAL STUDIES HONOURS — COMBINED GREEK AND LATIN HONOURS

Each can be attempted as a Full-Year course in one year or Part-Time, spread over two years. Candidates planning to undertake Honours Degree MUST consult the Head of Department in advance to plan their choice of studies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLAS471</td>
<td>Combined Greek and Latin Honours</td>
<td>Offered</td>
<td>6cp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CLASSICAL STUDIES HONOURS — SPECIAL STUDIES

#### Prerequisites

The Department of Classics offers courses at Honours level in the following areas:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLAS411</td>
<td>Classical Studies Honours: Civilisation</td>
<td>Offered</td>
<td>6cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS421</td>
<td>Classical Studies Honours: Greek</td>
<td>Offered</td>
<td>6cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS451</td>
<td>Classical Studies Honours: Latin</td>
<td>Offered</td>
<td>6cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS461</td>
<td>Latin Honours</td>
<td>Offered</td>
<td>6cp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Examination papers plus progressive assessment

In examination the Department will award passes and honours at four levels:

- Passes at high level in a major sequence of Classical Civilisation
- Passes at high level in any of the four units independently.
- Passes at high level in an appropriately higher standard of proficiency in any of the four units independently.
- Passes at high level in an appropriately higher standard of proficiency will be expected in any of the four units independently.

Candidates will be expected to participate in a Departmental Honours and Postgraduate Seminar, numbers permitting.

---

References As for CLAS371

- MacDonell, A.A., *A Vedic Reader for Students* (Harvard University)
- As for CLAS271
- As for CLAS272
- As for CLAS371
- As for CLAS372
- As for CLAS373
- As for CLAS374

---

### Notes

- Students will be required to read an advanced Sanskrit text (1 hr pw) and read a prescribed text (2 hrs pw).
- The lecture course is the same as for CLAS271 except that an appropriately higher standard of proficiency will be expected of 300 level students.
- The lecture course is the same as CLAS272 except that an appropriately higher standard of proficiency will be expected of 300 level students.
- The lecture course is the same as CLAS273 except that an appropriately higher standard of proficiency will be expected of 300 level students.
- The lecture course is the same as that for CLAS273 except that an appropriately higher standard of proficiency will be expected of 300 level students.

---

### Examination

- Examination papers plus progressive assessment
- Examination papers plus progressive assessment
- Examination papers plus progressive assessment
- Examination papers plus progressive assessment

---

### Text

- *Kalidasas Meghavadhanam (Nevanurk)*
- *Harvard University*
(b) (i) THREE special studies; and
(ii) A supervised extended essay of approximately 15,000 words plus
(c) Unprepared translation from Greek. There are no set lectures
(d) Advanced prose and/or free composition in Greek or
Translation and preparation of passages drawn from a reading course associated with the special studies undertaken under (a) or
(b) above.

Each of these options will be prepared in a class of one hour per week.

Candidates will be expected to participate in a Departmental Honours and Postgraduate Seminar, numbers permitting.

CLA5461 LATIN HONOURS
Prerequisites
Passes at high level in Latin at 100, 200, and 300 level plus Classical Literature in Translation 200 and 300 level.

Candidates who do not fulfil all of these prerequisites but who are deemed able to successfully undertake the course may be admitted to Honours in Latin by special permission of the Head of Department.

Either (a) FIVE special studies, each prepared in a class of one hour per week. These studies are to be negotiated between the candidate and members of staff or
(b) (i) THREE special studies; and
(ii) A supervised extended essay of approximately 15,000 words plus
(c) Unprepared translation from Latin. There are no set lectures
(d) Advanced prose and/or free composition in Latin or
Translation and preparation of passages drawn from a reading course associated with the special studies undertaken under (a) or
(b) above.

Each of these options will be prepared in a class of one hour per week.

Candidates will be expected to participate in a Departmental Honours and Postgraduate Seminar, numbers permitting.

CLA5471 COMBINED GREEK AND LATIN HONOURS
Prerequisites
Passes at high level in major sequences of both Greek and Latin, preferably with at least one sequence of Classical Literature in Translation (either 200 or 300 level).

Candidates who do not fulfil all of these prerequisites but who are deemed able to successfully undertake the course may be admitted to Combined Greek and Latin Honours by special permission of the Head of Department.

CLA5481 DRAMA HONOURS
Prerequisites
A pass at 100 level in either Greek or Latin and a pass at 200 level in Classical Literature in Translation or at 100 level in Classical Literature in Translation with passes at high level in Literature of the Ancient World and Literature of the Middle Ages;

an overall average of 65 per cent over a major sequence of 180 credit points in Greek or Latin;

at least 50 credit points, of which at least 20 credit points shall be in literature in Translation;

possession of an appropriate foundation of knowledge in Greek or Latin.

A candidate must have obtained the required passes at high level in the language(s) and literary disciplines for the subject(s) in which he is undertaking the Honours course and must have obtained the required pass at high level in literature in Translation.

Candidates are expected to participate in a Departmental Honours and Postgraduate Seminar, numbers permitting.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION FOUR</th>
<th>DRAMA SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMMUNITY DRAMA</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DRAM252 COMMUNITY DRAMA I</strong></td>
<td>3cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pre-requisite</strong></td>
<td>DRAM101 (Drama I)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Co-requisite</strong></td>
<td>1 x 6cp at DRAM200/300 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Offered</strong></td>
<td>Semester 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>An introduction to community drama practice in Australia and elsewhere through video and other material together with an input by theatre practitioners, local arts officers, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recommended Reading</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelly O</td>
<td>Community, Art and the State (Comedia)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rowe T</td>
<td>Arguing the Arts (Penguin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams R</td>
<td>Culture (Fontana)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DRAM253 COMMUNITY DRAMA II</strong></td>
<td>3cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pre-requisite</strong></td>
<td>DRAM252 (Community Drama I)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Co-requisite</strong></td>
<td>1 x 6cp at DRAM200/300 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>Practical applications of the theoretical and experiential principles explored in Community Drama I including a period of secondment to a local organisation, theatre company or community drama project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recommended Reading</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boal A</td>
<td>Theatre of the Oppressed (Pluto)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fotheringham R (ed)</td>
<td>Community Theatre in Australia (Methuen)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jellicoe A</td>
<td>Community Plays (Methuen)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>THEATRECAST</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DRAM254 THEATRECAST I</strong></td>
<td>3cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pre-requisite</strong></td>
<td>DRAM101 (Drama I)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Co-requisite</strong></td>
<td>1 x 6cp at DRAM200/300 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Offered</strong></td>
<td>Semester 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>The theory and practice of stage management. The logistical and technical applications used in the organisation of a production with particular reference to the production program within the Department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recommended Reading</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Griffith T</td>
<td>Stagecraft (Pfadohn)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baker, H</td>
<td>Stage Management and Stagecraft (Miller)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DRAM255 THEATRECAST II</strong></td>
<td>3cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pre-requisite</strong></td>
<td>DRAM 254 (Theatrecast I)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Co-requisite</strong></td>
<td>1 x 6cp at DRAM200/300 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Offered</strong></td>
<td>Semester 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recommended Reading</strong></td>
<td>To be advised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DRAM262 THE DRAMATIC SCRIPT</strong></td>
<td>3cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pre-requisite</strong></td>
<td>DRAM101 (Drama I)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Co-requisite</strong></td>
<td>1 x 6cp at DRAM200/300 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Offered</strong></td>
<td>Semester 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>A practical investigation of the principles of dramatic writing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recommended Reading</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawson, J.H.</td>
<td>Theory and Technique of Playwriting (Hill and Wang)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egli, L.</td>
<td>The Art of Dramatic Writing (Simon and Schuster)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Griffith, S</td>
<td>How Plays are Made (Heinemann)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>USES OF DRAMA</strong></td>
<td>(May not be offered in 1990)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pre-requisite</strong></td>
<td>DRAM101 (Drama I)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Co-requisite</strong></td>
<td>1 x 6cp at DRAM200/300 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Offered</strong></td>
<td>Semester 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>Consists of one semester learning to use and apply drama workshop techniques—including group dynamics and playbuilding—in non-theatrical situations. This may involve secondment to primary and secondary schools in the region.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recommended Reading</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolton G</td>
<td>Towards a Theory of Drama in Education (Longman)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunt A</td>
<td>Hopes for Great Happenings (Taplinger)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reddington C</td>
<td>Can Theatre Teach? (Pergamon)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DRAM267 USES OF DRAMA II</strong></td>
<td>3cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pre-requisite</strong></td>
<td>DRAM256 or DRAM252 (Uses of Drama I or Community Drama I)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Co-requisite</strong></td>
<td>1 x 6cp at DRAM200/300 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Offered</strong></td>
<td>Semester 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>Consists of an expansion and development of skills and dramaturgic techniques introduced in DRAM258/DRAM358.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recommended Reading</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION FOUR</th>
<th>DRAMA SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DRAM262 TELEVISION I</strong></td>
<td>3cp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pre-requisite</strong></td>
<td>DRAM101 (Drama I)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Co-requisite</strong></td>
<td>1 x 6cp at DRAM200/300 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Offered</strong></td>
<td>Semester 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td>Students will come into contact with a broad range of examples for analysis and investigation in order to arrive at an understanding of production techniques and values. They will also be expected to develop some basic skills in the handling of recording equipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recommended Reading</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **DRAM263 TELEVISION III** | 3cp |
| **Pre-requisite** | DRAM262 (Television I) |
| **Co-requisite** | 1 x 9cp at DRAM200/300 level |
| **Offered** | Semester 2 |
| **Content** | Aims to expand the understanding of the values learned in Television I. As well, students will be introduced to basic considerations of television acting, direction and production management. |
| **Recommended Reading** | To be advised |

| **DIRECTOR'S PERSPECTIVE** | |
| **DRAM350 A DIRECTOR'S PERSPECTIVE I** | 3cp |
| **Offered** | Semester 1 |
| **Pre-requisite** | DRAM101 (Drama I) |
| **Co-requisites** | 1 x 6cp at DRAM200/300 level each |
| **DRAM361 A DIRECTOR'S PERSPECTIVE II** | 3cp |
| **Offered** | Semester 2 |
| **Pre-requisites** | DRAM261 (A Director's Perspective I) |
| **Co-requisites** | 1 x 6cp at DRAM200/300 level each |
| **Content** | Directors will investigate the conceptual and developmental stages of realizing a dramatic script and afford an insight into differing directorial attitudes and approaches. This will lead to the rehearsal process and to a final product which will be performed as part of the Department’s performance program in a given year. |
| **Recommended Reading** | |
| Braun E | The Director and the Stage (Methuen) |
| Chinoy H & Cole T (eds) | Directors on Directing (Crown) |
| Wiles T | The Theatre Event (Chicago) |
| **DRAM350 - DRAM361, DRAM366** | |
| see DRAM250 - DRAM261, DRAM266 |
| **Pre-requisites** | 18 cp at DRAM200 level (Drama II) |
| **Corequisites** | 1 x 9cp at DRAM300 level |
### SECTION FOUR

#### DRAMA SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DRAMA SUBJECT DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>6cp</th>
<th>6cp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DRAM101</strong> <strong>THE GREEK THEATRE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pre-requisite</strong> DRAM101 (Drama I)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Co-requisite</strong> 1 x DRAM250-261</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Offered</strong> Semester 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The relationship between context, performance space, playtext and performance in the Athenian theatre of the fifth century B.C. and the influence of the Greek ideal upon subsequent western forms of drama.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tests</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aischylos</td>
<td>Oresteia (supplied by the Department)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aristophanes</td>
<td>Frogs and other Plays (Penguin)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euripides</td>
<td>Bacchae (supplied by the Department)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophocles</td>
<td>Oedipus (supplied by the Department)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recommended Reading</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eliot T.S.</td>
<td>Murder in the Cathedral (Faber)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>References</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrigan R (ed)</td>
<td>Roman Drama (Laurel)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Happé P (ed)</td>
<td>Interludes (Penguin)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rolfe B</td>
<td>Forceful Italian Style (Persona)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rolfe B</td>
<td>Comedy of the Mind: a Scene Study Book (Persona)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>References</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Axton R</td>
<td>European Drama of the Middle Ages (Hutchinson)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burke P</td>
<td>Popular Culture in Early Modern Europe (UNSW)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caputi A</td>
<td>Buffo (Wayne State)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davis J</td>
<td>Farce ( Methuen)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duchartre P</td>
<td>The Italian Comedy (Dover)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kahrl S</td>
<td>Traditions of Medieval English Drama (Hutchinson)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicoll A</td>
<td>Masks, Mimes and Miracles (Cooper Square)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DRAM203</strong> <strong>THE PUBLIC STAGE OF THE RENAISSANCE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pre-requisite</strong> DRAM101 (Drama I)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Co-requisite</strong> 1 x DRAM250-261</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Offered</strong> Semester 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A study of the English and Spanish public theatres of the Renaissance, with an emphasis on the historical and cultural forces which shaped their plays and styles of staging and performance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tests</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bentley E (ed)</td>
<td>The Classic Theatre vol.III (Doubleday)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jonson B</td>
<td>Three Comedies (Penguin)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marlowe C</td>
<td>Complete Plays (Penguin)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salgado G (ed)</td>
<td>Three Jacobean Tragedies (Penguin)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salgado G (ed)</td>
<td>Four Jacobean City Comedies (Penguin)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shakespeare W</td>
<td>Hamlet (New Penguin)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Henry IV, Pt.1 (New Penguin)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Julius Caesar (New Penguin)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Measure for Measure (New Penguin)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>References</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cohen W</td>
<td>Drama of a Nation (Cornell)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dollimore J &amp; Sinfield A (eds)</td>
<td>Political Shakespeare (Manchester UP)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hattaway M</td>
<td>Elizabethan Popular Theatre (Routledge)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomson P</td>
<td>Shakespeare's Theatre (Routledge)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weinmann R</td>
<td>Shakespeare and the Popular Tradition in the Theatres (Johns Hopkins)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DRAM204</strong> <strong>THEATRE IN THE AGE OF REASON</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pre-requisite</strong> DRAM101 (Drama I)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Co-requisite</strong> 1 x DRAM250-261</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This course looks at performance styles, staging conventions and dramatic forms in England, France and Germany during the late seventeenth and eighteenth centuries in order to understand the effects of classicism and rationalism in those European theatres.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tests</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bentley, Eric (ed)</td>
<td>The Classic theatre (Doubleday)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Volume II: Five German Plays</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Volume IV: Six French Play</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harris, B. (ed.)</td>
<td>Restoration Plays (Modern Library)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quintano, R. (ed.)</td>
<td>Eighteenth Century Plays (Modern Library)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>References</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burford W.H.</td>
<td>Theatre, Drama and Audience in Goethe's Germany (Greenwood)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaik, T. (ed.)</td>
<td>Revels History of Drama in English, Vols. 6 &amp; 7 (Methuen)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moore, W.G.</td>
<td>The Classical Drama of France, (O.U.P.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nagler, A.M. (ed.)</td>
<td>A Sourcebook in Theatrical History (Dover)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DRAM205</strong> <strong>PLAYERS AND THE PAINTED STAGE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pre-requisite</strong> DRAM101 (Drama I)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Co-requisite</strong> 1 x DRAM250-261</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Offered</strong> Semester 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This course looks at performance styles, staging conventions and dramatic forms from 1800 to the advent of the silent movies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tests</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holcroft T</td>
<td>A Tale of Mystery (supplied by the Department)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moncrieff</td>
<td>Building a Character (Methuen)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>My Life in Art (Methuen)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strasberg L. (ed.)</td>
<td>The Paradox of Acting; Masks or Faces? Two Classics of the Art of Acting (Hill &amp; Wang)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>References</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Booth M</td>
<td>English Melodrama (Jenkins)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaik, T (ed.)</td>
<td>Revels History of Drama in English, Vols.6,7 (Methuen)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bretlajnov V</td>
<td>Victorian Popular Dramatists (Twayne)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DRAM210</strong> <strong>THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE ACTOR'S CRAFT FROM GARRICK TO OLIVIER</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pre-requisite</strong> DRAM101 (Drama I)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Co-requisite</strong> 18cp at DRAM200 level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-naturalistic acting styles from the late 17th to the 19th centuries and the subsequent developments and influence of naturalistic acting since Stanislavsky.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Text</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cole T. &amp; Chinoy H.</td>
<td>Actors on Acting (Crown)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recommended Reading</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cole T. (ed)</td>
<td>Acting, a Handbook of the Stanislavskian Method (Bonanza)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coquelin C.</td>
<td>The Art of the Actor (Allen &amp; Unwin)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duerr J.L.</td>
<td>The Length and Depth of Acting, (Holt,Rinehart)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gielgud, J.</td>
<td>Stage Directions (Mercury)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joseph B.L.</td>
<td>A Tragic Actor (Routledge)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marowitz C.</td>
<td>Papers on Acting (Taplinger)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stanislavsky K.</td>
<td>An Actor Prepares (Methuen)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Building a Character (Methuen)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>My Life in Art (Methuen)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Paradox of Acting; Masks or Faces? Two Classics of the Art of Acting (Hill &amp; Wang)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DRAM212</strong> <strong>DIRECTORS &amp; DIRECTIONS IN MODERN THEATRE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pre-requisite</strong> DRAM101 (Drama I)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Co-requisite</strong> 18cp at DRAM200 level (Drama II)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Offered</strong> Semester 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A study of influential modern directors and the new directions they have given to theatre practice.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Recommended Reading**

Barba, E. *Beyond the Floating Islands* (PAI publications)

Braun E. *Meyerhold on Theatre* (Methuen)

Braun, E. *The Director and the Stage* (Methuen)

Cole T. & Chimoy H. *Directors on Directing* (Bobbs Merrill)

Grotowski J. *Towards a Poor Theatre* (Methuen)

Schechner, R. *Beyond the Theatre Audience from Hazlitt to the Present Day.*

**Co-requisite**

**Offered**

**Content**

A study of the major figures in the history of stage design, from the Baroque to the Bauhaus.

**Recommended Reading**

Braun, E.

Braun, E.

Barba, E.

Schechner, R.

Grotowski J.

Schechner, R.

**DRAMA101 THEATRE CRITICS**

**Pre-requisite** DRAM101 (Drama I)

**Co-requisite** 1 x 3cp at DRAM200 level (Drama IIA)

**Offered Semester 2**

**Content**

Their theoretical and social roles as representative members of a theatre audience from Hazlitt to the present day.

**Recommended Reading**

Agate J. *At Half Past Eight* (Blom)

Bebolet M. *Around Theatres* (Hart-Davis)

Bentley E. *In Search of Theatre* (Dobson)

Brustein R. *Seasons of Discord* (Cape)

Davies P. (ed) *Contemporary Australian Drama* (Currency)

Kerr W. *Victoria on Theatre* (Greenwood)

McCarthy M. *Sights and Spectacles* (Heinemann)

Marowitz G. *New Theatre Voices of the Fifties and Sixties* (Methuen)

Rowell G. (ed) *Victorian Dramatic Criticism* (Methuen)

Tynan K. *Tynan on Theatre* (Penguin)

**DRAM213 THE THEATRICAL DESIGNER**

**Pre-requisite** DRAM101 (Drama I)

**Offered Semester 2**

**Content**

A study of the major figures in the history of stage design, from the Baroque to the Bauhaus.

**Recommended Reading**

Egina.

Grotske J.

Kerr W.

McCarthy M.

Marowitz G.

Osborne J.

**DRAM231 THEATRE CRITICS**

**Pre-requisite** DRAM101 (Drama I)

**Co-requisite** 1 x 3cp at DRAM200 level (Drama IIA)

**Offered Semester 2**

**Content**

A study of the ways in which states of social alienation are represented in stage dramas and films.

**Texts**

Braun, E.

Grotowski J.

Schechner, R.

**DRAM231 THEATRE CRITICS**

**Pre-requisite** DRAM101 (Drama I)

**Co-requisite** 1 x 3cp at DRAM200 level (Drama IIA)

**Offered Semester 2**

**Content**

A study of the ways in which states of social alienation are represented in stage dramas and films.

**Texts**

Braun, E.

Grotowski J.

Schechner, R.

**DRAM301 THEATRE OF REALITY**

**Pre-requisite** 1 x 3cp at DRAM200 level (Drama IIA)

**Offered Semester 2**

**Content**

A study of the ways in which states of social alienation are represented in stage dramas and films.

**Texts**

Braun, E.

Grotowski J.

Schechner, R.

**DRAM302 DRAMAS OF ALIENATION AND SURREALISM**

**Pre-requisite** 1 x 3cp at DRAM200 level (Drama IIA)

**Offered Semester 2**

**Content**

A study of the ways in which states of social alienation are represented in stage dramas and films.

**Texts**

Braun, E.

Grotowski J.

Schechner, R.

**DRAM310 MODERN BRITISH POLITICAL THEATRE**

**Pre-requisite** Drama IIA or normally 18cps at 200 level in a cognate discipline

**Co-requisites** Drama IIA or at discretion of Head of Department

**Offered Semester 1**

**Content**

An examination of some British alternative and oppositional theatre and drama of the 1970s and 1980s, which will attempt to place them in their social, cultural and theoretical contexts.

**Texts**

Barker, H. *Love of a Good Man* (Calder)

Brenton, H. *For the Love of a Good Man* (Calder)

Brenton, H. *Plays: I* (Methuen)

Churchill, C. *Plays: I* (Methuen)

Edgar D. *Plays: I* (Methuen)

Griffiths, T. *The Party* (Faber)

Lowe, S. *The Ragged Trousered Philanthropists* (Faber)

Lucie, D. *"Progress" and "Hard Feelings"* (Methuen)

McCrath, J. *Fish in the Sea* (Pluto)

McCrath, J. *The Game's a Bogey* (Pluto)
ECONOMICS SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

ECON100 ECONOMICS 1 12cp
Lecturer B. Hughes
Prerequisites Nil
Hours 3 lecture hours per week, weekly tutorials and fortnightly workshops
Examination Two 1 hour quizzes plus one 2-hour examination each semester

Content
The course is designed to introduce the student to the principles of economics. While emphasis through the course is on the theoretical underpinnings of economics the concepts afford significant insights into contemporary problems. The theoretical concepts developed will be used to address contemporary issues and problems.

The first semester will examine the principles of Microeconomics and their applications. Microeconomics is concerned with the rules of rationality for decisions made by individuals who wish to maximise their wellbeing, and the impact these decisions have upon the allocation of resources throughout an economy or society. Emphasis will be placed on contrasting theoretical conclusions with real-world praxis.

The second semester is concerned with Macroeconomics. It will involve a study of the relationship between aggregates such as consumption, investment, employment, exchange rates, inflation and growth.

Basic theoretical analysis will be used to explain the concepts developed will be used to address contemporary issues and growth. Basic theoretical analysis will be used to explain the concepts developed will be used to address contemporary issues and growth. Basic theoretical analysis will be used to explain the concepts developed will be used to address contemporary issues and growth. Basic theoretical analysis will be used to explain the concepts developed will be used to address contemporary issues and growth. Basic theoretical analysis will be used to explain the concepts developed will be used to address contemporary issues and growth. Basic theoretical analysis will be used to explain the concepts developed will be used to address contemporary issues and growth. Basic theoretical analysis will be used to explain the concepts developed will be used to address contemporary issues and growth. Basic theoretical analysis will be used to explain the concepts developed will be used to address contemporary issues and growth. Basic theoretical analysis will be used to explain the concepts developed will be used to address contemporary issues and growth. Basic theoretical analysis will be used to explain the concepts developed will be used to address contemporary issues and growth. Basic theoretical analysis will be used to explain the concepts developed will be used to address contemporary issues and growth. Basic theoretical analysis will be used to explain the concepts developed will be used to address contemporary issues and growth. Basic theoretical analysis will be used to explain the concepts developed will be used to address contemporary issues and growth. Basic theoretical analysis will be used to explain the concepts developed will be used to address contemporary issues and growth. Basic theoretical analysis will be used to explain the concepts developed will be used to address contemporary issues and growth.
ECONOMICS SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

ECON104 INTRODUCTORY QUANTITATIVE METHODS

Lecturers: J. Doeleman, M. Gordon, G. Keating

Prerequisite: The prerequisite for entry is an HSC aggregate of 90 or greater, or the completion of four years of high school mathematics courses.

Content: This course is intended to provide students with an understanding of basic statistical techniques and their applications. The course covers topics such as descriptive statistics, probability, inference, and regression analysis. Students are expected to use the statistical packages on the microcomputers of the Faculty.

Method: The course is conducted entirely in a lecture format with an emphasis on practical application.

Recommended Texts:

References:
- Microeconomics

ECON202 EUROPEAN ECONOMIC HISTORY

Lecturer: To be advised

Prerequisite: For ECON202 Australian Economic History (ECON103) or Economics I (ECON101)

Prerequisite: For ECON202 12 credit points from Group B Economic History

Content: The background to and the process of economic growth and industrialisation in eighteenth and nineteenth century Europe. Major case studies will include Great Britain, France, Germany and Russia.

Texts:

References:
- Fontana Economic History of Europe Vols III & IV (1973)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Lecturer</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Examination</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON203/ASIAN ECONOMIC HISTORY I</td>
<td>6cp</td>
<td>Jansen, M. &amp; Rozman, G.</td>
<td>Lecturer H. Dick</td>
<td>Economic History A (ECON102) or Australian Economic History (ECON103) or Economics I (ECON101)</td>
<td>2 hours per week</td>
<td>Examination End of semester</td>
<td>The economic history of Indonesia from the prosperous sixteenth century to the current New Order. Topics are trade and urbanisation, village economy and agriculture, taxation and welfare and entrepreneurship and the state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON303</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lockwood, W.W.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Smith, T.C.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The Agrarian Origins of Modern Japan (Stanford U.P. 1959)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON305/ASIAN ECONOMIC HISTORY III</td>
<td>6cp</td>
<td>Elison, R.</td>
<td>Lecturer H. Dick or S. Shenoy</td>
<td>For ECON205 Economic History A (ECON102) or Australian Economic History (ECON103) or Economics I (ECON101)</td>
<td>12 credit points from Group B Economic History</td>
<td>2 hours per week</td>
<td>Examination End of semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON204/ASIAN ECONOMIC HISTORY II</td>
<td>6cp</td>
<td>Reid, A.</td>
<td>Lecturer H. Dick</td>
<td>For ECON204 Economic History A (ECON102) or Australian Economic History (ECON103) or Economics I (ECON101)</td>
<td>12 credit points from Group B Economic History</td>
<td>2 hours per week</td>
<td>Examination End of semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON206/LABOUR ECONOMICS A</td>
<td>6cp</td>
<td>Sipford, D.</td>
<td>Lecturer B.L. Gordon</td>
<td>Economics I (ECON101)</td>
<td>2 lecture hours per week for one semester</td>
<td>Examination One 2-hour paper, plus progressive assessment</td>
<td>The purpose of this course is to offer an introduction to the multi-faceted perspectives of the Economics of labour markets, wage determination, and public policy on labour issues. Topics include: analysis of the demand for, and supply of labour services; human capital theory; dual labour market and radical theories; wage determination theories; the determination of wage differentials; and, the wage fixation system in Australia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON208/CORPORATIVE ECONOMIC SYSTEMS A</td>
<td>6cp</td>
<td>Kuhler, H.</td>
<td>Lecturer J.C. de Castro Lopo</td>
<td>Economics I (ECON101)</td>
<td>2 lecture hours per week</td>
<td>Examination Examination and progressive assessment</td>
<td>This course aims at providing a FIRM basis for systemic description, classification and analysis. Inter-system comparisons are undertaken, both from a theoretical and empirical perspective, with particular emphasis on market economies, eg, the United States, France, Japan, Sweden and West Germany.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON209/CORPORATIVE MODELS AND CASES</td>
<td>6cp</td>
<td>Kuhler, H.</td>
<td>Lecturer J.C. de Castro Lopo</td>
<td>Economics I (ECON101)</td>
<td>2 lecture hours per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Texts as for Labour Economics A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>References</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Norris, K. The Economics of Australian Labour Markets 2nd edn (Longman Cheshire 1989)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Whitfield, K. The Australian Labour Market (Harper &amp; Row 1987)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ECON210 POLITICAL ECONOMICS 6cp
(Not offered in 1990)

Lecturer J.A. Doelman

Prerequisites Economics I (ECON101)

Hours 2 lecture hours per week

Examination One 2 hour paper and progressive assessment

Content
The course considers a number of political issues and themes that have substantive economic content. The approach taken is inductive rather than deductive. Emphasis is placed on the appreciation of political divisions and the multiplicity of meaningful economic policies. Furthermore, emphasis is placed on an understanding of the limitations of economic and political control in society. The course addresses the divisions between the capitalist (market), institutionalist and Marxist view of society. Other topics concern unemployment and economic depression; international monetary arrangements; the so called industrial-military complex; transnational corporations; income distribution within Australia as well as between rich and poor countries.

References
Boulding, K. Conflict and Defense (Harper 1962)
Cohen, B.J. The Question of Imperialism (Macmillan 1973)
Crough, B. & Wheelwright, T. Australia and World Capitalism (Penguin 1980)
Frohlich, N. & Oppenheimer, J.A. Modern Political Economy (Prentice Hall 1978)
Mueller, D.C. Public Choice (Cambridge 1979)
Olson, M. The Rise and Decline of Nations (Yale UP 1982)
Schelling, J.A. The Science of Conflict (OUP 1982)
Tullock, G. Towards a Mathematics of Politics (Ann Arbor 1967)
Weinstein, E.R. Conflict and Co-operation in Economics (Macmillan 1978)

ECON211 THEORY OF PUBLIC CHOICE

Lecturer J.A. Doelman

Prerequisites Economics I (ECON101)

Hours 2 lecture hours per week

Examination One 2 hour paper and progressive assessment

Content
This course is analytical in nature and concerned with economic principles governing political behaviour. The theory of public social choice can be viewed as an extension of welfare economics. Traditionally, welfare economics deals with questions of allocation and distribution in the context of market interaction. Related questions can be asked if choice is determined by interaction. Topics include aspects of conflict theory, of group competition, and of voting theory.

References
Boulding, K. Conflict and Defense (Harper 1962)
Frohlich, N. & Oppenheimer, J.A. Modern Political Economy (Prentice Hall 1978)
Mueller, D.C. Public Choice (Cambridge 1979)
Olson, M. The Rise and Decline of Nations (Yale UP 1982)
Schelling, J.A. The Science of Conflict (OUP 1982)
Tullock, G. Towards a Mathematics of Politics (Ann Arbor 1967)
Weinstein, E.R. Conflict and Co-operation in Economics (Macmillan 1978)
ECONOMICS SUBJECT DESCRIPTION

SECTION FOUR

Content
This course is designed primarily to provide a background for Econometrics A and Econometrics B. The topics dealt with include matrix algebra and statistical decision making (and their applications to the general linear regression model).

Texts
Hoel, P.G.
Introduction to Mathematical Statistics (Wiley 1984)

References
Frank, C.R. Jr
Statistics and Econometrics (Holt, Rinehart & Winston 1971)
Johnston, J.
Econometric Methods (McGraw-Hill 1963)
Merrill, W.C. & Fox, K.A.
Introduction to Economic Statistics (Wiley 1971)
Pindyck, R.S. & Rubinfeld, D.L.
Econometric Models and Econometric Forecasts 2nd edn (1985)

ECON216 INDUSTRY ECONOMICS A
Lecturer P.J. Stanton
Prerequisite Economics 1 (ECON101)
Hours 2 lecture hours per week
Examination One 2 hour paper and progressive assessment by essays and seminars, depending on enrolment.

Content
The study of market structure, conduct and performance, with particular reference to Australian government policies in the area. The topics include: extensions to the theory of the firm; the role of the large corporation in industry; the importance of growth and profitability objectives; integration, diversification and cost conditions; advertising, etc.; relationships between structure and market conduct; reasons for government intervention.

References
Clarke, R.
Industrial Economics (Blackwell 1985)
Devine, P.J. et al.
An Introduction to Industrial Economics 4th edn (Allen & Unwin 1985)
George, K.D. & Joll, C.
Martin, S.
Industrial Economics (Macmillan 1988)
Shepherd, W.G.
The Economics of Industrial Organisation 2nd edn (Prentice-Hall 1985)
Towhill, B.A. (ed)
Government Regulation of Industry (Institute of Industrial Economists, University of Newcastle 1981)

ECON217 INDUSTRY ECONOMICS B
Lecturer To be advised
Prerequisite Industry Economics A (ECON216)
Hours 2 hours per week
Examination One 2 hour paper plus seminar

Content
This course is designed primarily to provide a background for Econometrics A and Econometrics B. The topics dealt with include matrix algebra and statistical decision making (and their applications to the general linear regression model).

Texts
Hoel, P.G.
Introduction to Mathematical Statistics (Wiley 1984)

References
Frank, C.R. Jr
Statistics and Econometrics (Holt, Rinehart & Winston 1971)
Johnston, J.
Econometric Methods (McGraw-Hill 1963)
Merrill, W.C. & Fox, K.A.
Introduction to Economic Statistics (Wiley 1971)
Pindyck, R.S. & Rubinfeld, D.L.
Econometric Models and Econometric Forecasts 2nd edn (1985)

ECON218 PROBLEMS OF DEVELOPING COUNTRIES
Lecturers H. Dick & M.A. Hossain
Prerequisite Economics I (ECON101)
Corequisite Economics II (ECON201)
Hours 2 lecture hours per week for one semester
Examination One 3 hour paper and progressive assessment

Content
The course commences with a discussion of the concepts of development and poverty. Major topics to follow are: growth and poverty; income and distribution; population growth and development; rural-urban migration; and, industrial and agricultural development policies. Throughout the course case study materials from various Third World countries will be used, with particular emphasis on South-east Asia.

Text
Todaro, M.P.

References
Booth, A. & Sundrum, R.M.
Gemmell, N.
Surveys in Development Economics (Blackwell 1987)

GENERAL INFORMATION

Notes on University Calendar:
1. Coursework submitted after last day for withdrawal without academic penalty may be penalised by the relevant HECS census date (31 March 1991, 1 August Semester II).

PRINCIPAL DATES 1990

Summer
Monday Public Holiday - New Year's Day
Friday Last day for return of Application for Re-Enrolment Form - Continuing Students
Monday Deferred Examinations begin
Friday Deferred Examinations end
Friday Public Holiday - Australia Day
Wednesday New students attend in person to enrol and pay charges

February
Tuesday Monday in the week
Tuesday New students attend in person to enrol and pay charges
Friday Second Semester begins

March
Tuesday Monday in the week
Friday Second Semester begins

April
Monday Public Holiday - Easter Day

May
Friday Lectures resume
Friday Last day for variation of programme in relation to HECS liability for Semester I

June
Friday Good Friday - Easter Recess commences

July
Monday First Term begins

DATES FOR THE 1990 ACADEMIC YEAR FOR THE BACHELOR OF MEDICINE PROGRAMME

Year 1
Semester 1 commences Monday 26 February, 1990
Friday First Semester ends
Monday Examinations begin
Monday Public Holiday - Queen's Birthday
Friday Examinations end
Closing date for applications for the Bachelor of Medicine and the Diploma in Aviation Science courses in 1991

Summer vacation can be given that variation of programme forms submitted after this date will be processed by the relevant HECS census date (31 March 1991, 1 August Semester II)

1. Date yet to be finalised.
Advice and Information

For advice and information on matters concerning the Faculties of the University, you can contact the following: [Details provided in the text]

Student Support Services

- Located in the Student Administration, McMullin Building.

- Located in the temporary buildings opposite Mathematics.

- Located in Student Administration, McMullin Building.

- Located on the courtyard level, Library building.

- Located in the Engineering Library.

- Located in the Engineering Library.

- Located in the Engineering Library.

- Located in the Engineering Library.

- Located in the Engineering Library.

- Located in the Engineering Library.

- Located in the Engineering Library.

Enrolment of New Students

Students offered enrolment are required to attend in person at the Great Hall in early February to enrol and pay charges. Detailed instructions are given in the Notice of Enrolment.

Transfer of Course

Students currently enrolled in an undergraduate Bachelor degree course who wish to transfer to a different undergraduate Bachelor degree course (including Medicine) must complete an Application for Course Transfer form and lodge it with the Application for Re-enrolment at the Student Administration Office by 5 January 1990.

Re-enrolment Kit

The re-enrolment kit issued to re-enrolling students includes a Statement of Charges Payable form which must accompany the payment of charges for 1990. These charges may be paid at any time after receiving the re-enrolment kit.

Payment of Charges

All charges, including debts outstanding to the University, must be paid before or upon re-enrolment — payment of total amount due will not be accepted by the cashier.

Payment by mail is encouraged; alternatively by cheque or money order lodged in the internal mail deposit box outside the Cashier’s Office in the McMullin Building. The receipt will be mailed to the student.

Payment by cash at the Cashier’s Office may lead to queues at enrolment time.

ENROLMENT OF CONTINUING STUDENTS

There are four steps involved for re-enrolment by continuing students:

1. Collection of the re-enrolment kit
2. Lodging the Application for Re-enrolment form with details of the new course.
4. Lodging the Application for Course Transfer form with details of the new course.

Approved Programme

Students who are in research higher degree programmes re-enrol by mail.

Enrolment Kit

Enrolment kits for 1990. These charges may be paid at any time after receiving the re-enrolment kit.

Payment of Charges

Payment of the General Services Charge is due before or upon re-enrolment. The final date for payment is the date of the Re-enrolment Approval session for the course concerned in the period 13-16 February 1990, after which a late charge applies at the rate of:

- $10 per student per day (up to and including 7 days after the due date)
- $20 per student per day (after 7 days after the due date)
- $30 per student per day (after 15 days after the due date)

Thereafter enrolment will be cancelled if charges remain unpaid by 30 March.

STUDENT CARDS

When attending for Enrolment Approval, students will be given their Approved Programme form which incorporates the Student Card. The Student Card should be carried by students when at the University as evidence of enrolment. The Student Card has machine-readable memory for use when borrowing books from the Library, and contains the student’s interim password for access to facilities of the Computing Centre.

Students are urged to take good care of their Student Card. If the card is lost or destroyed, there is a service charge of $5 payable before the card will be replaced.

A student who withdraws completely from studies should return the Student Card to the Student Administration Office.

RE-ENROLMENT AFTER ABSENCE

A person wishing to resume an undergraduate degree course who has been enrolled previously at the University of Newcastle, but not enrolled between 1 January 1989 and 30 September 1990, is required to apply for return to classes through the University’s main campus or any of its Centers in the Northern Rivers, New England, or the Hunter regions. Application forms may be obtained from the UCAC or from the Student Administration Office and are due by 30 September 1990. The application form must be returned to the University within one month of the application date.
ATTENDANCE STATUS
A candidate for any qualification other than a postgraduate qualification who is more than two weeks in arrears in the payment of fees or other sums due shall be deemed to be a full-time student whereas a candidate enrolled in either a part-time course or less than three-quarters of a full-time programme shall be deemed to be a part-time student.
A candidate for a postgraduate qualification shall enrol as either a full-
time or a part-time student as determined by the Faculty Board.

CHANGE OF ADDRESS
Students are responsible for notifying the Student Administration Office in writing of any change in their address. A Change of Address form
shall be used and is available from the Student Administration Office.
Failure to notify changes could lead to important correspondence or
course information not reaching the student. The University cannot
accept responsibility if official communications fail to reach a student
who has not notified the Student Administration Office of a change
of address.

It should be noted that examination results will be available for collection in
the Drama Workshop in mid December. Results not collected will be
mailed to students. Students who will be away during the long vacation
from their regular address should make arrangements to have mail forwarded.

CHANGE OF NAME
Students who change their name should advise the Student Administration Office. A marriage or death poll certificate should be presented in
writing in order that the change may be noted on University records.

CHANGE OF PROGRAMME
Approval must be sought for any changes to the programme for which a
student has enrolled. This includes adding or withdrawing subjects, or
changing attendance status (for example from full-time to part-time).

All proposed changes should be entered on the Variation of Programme
section on the reverse side of your Approved Programme form. Reasons for
changes and where appropriate documentary evidence in the form of
medical or other appropriate certificates must be submitted.

WITHDRAWAL
Application to withdraw from a subject should be made on the Variation of Programme section on the reverse side of your Approved Programme form and lodged at the Student Administration Office or mailed to the Secretary.

Applications received by the appropriate date listed below will be
approved for withdrawal without a failure being recorded against the
subject or subjects in question.

Withdrawal Dates
Full Year Subjects First Semester Subjects Second Semester Subjects
Monday Monday Monday
6 August 1990 23 April 1990 17 September 1990

Withdrawal after the above dates normally lead to a failure being
recorded against the subject or subjects unless the Dean of the Faculty
grants permission for the student to withdraw without a failure being
recorded.

If a student believes that a failure should not be recorded because of
the circumstances leading to his or her withdrawal, it is important that full
details of these circumstances be provided with the application to
withdraw.
**Unsatisfactory Progress**

The University has adopted Regulations Governing Unsatisfactory Progress which are set out below.

Students who become liable for action under the Regulations will be informed accordingly by mail after the release of the End of Year Examination results and will be informed of the procedure to be followed if they wish to "show cause". Appeals against exclusion must be lodged together with Application for Re-enrolment forms by Friday 6 January 1989.

The Faculty's progress requirements are set out elsewhere in this volume.

**REGULATIONS GOVERNING UNSATISFACTORY PROGRESS**

1. (1) These Regulations are made in accordance with the powers vested in the Council under Section 12.1.2.
   
   (2) These Regulations shall apply to all students of the University except those who are candidates for a degree of Master or Doctor.

2. (1) A student's enrolment in a subject may be terminated by the Head of the Department offering that subject if that student does not maintain a rate of progress considered satisfactory by the Head of Department. In determining a satisfactory rate of progress the Head of Department may take into consideration such factors as:
   
   a) unsatisfactory attendance at lectures, tutorials, seminars, laboratory classes or field work;
   b) failure to complete laboratory work;
   c) failure to complete written work or other assignments;
   d) failure to complete field work.

3. (1) The enrolment of a student in a subject shall not be terminated pursuant to regulation 2 (1) of these Regulations unless that student has been given prior written notice of the intention to consider the matter with brief particulars of the grounds for so doing and has been given a reasonable opportunity to make representations either in person or in writing.

4. A student whose enrolment in a subject is terminated under regulation 2 (1) of these regulations may appeal to the Faculty Board of that Faculty which shall determine the matter.

5. (1) An appeal made by a student to the Admissions Committee pursuant to Regulation 3 (3) of these Regulations shall be in form as may be prescribed by the Admissions Committee and shall be made within fourteen (14) days of the date of notice of the appeal.

6. (1) The Admissions Committee may consider any case referred to them by a Faculty Board and may:
   
   a) make any decision which the Faculty Board itself could have made pursuant to regulation 3 (a), (b) or (c) of these Regulations;
   b) decide that the student from enrolment in such other subject courses, or Faculties as it thinks fit;
   c) exclude the student from the University.

7. The University may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor against any decision made by the Admissions Committee under this Regulation.

**GOVERNING CHARGES**

(a) That the student be permitted to continue the course;
(b) That the student be permitted to continue the course subject to such conditions as the Faculty Board may decide;

(c) That the student be excluded from further enrolment:
   
   (i) in the course;
   (ii) in the course and any other course offered in the Faculty;
   (iii) in the Faculty;
   (d) That the Faculty Board considers its powers to deal with cases as inadequate, that the case be referred to the Admissions Committee together with a recommendation for such action as the Faculty Board considers appropriate.

2. Before a decision is made under regulation 3 (1) (b) or (d) of these Regulations the student shall be given an opportunity to make representations with respect to the matter either in person or in writing.

3. A student may appeal against any decision made under regulation 3 (1) (b) or (c) of these Regulations to the Admissions Committee which shall determine the matter.

4. Where the progress of a student who is enrolled in a combined course or who has previously been excluded from enrolment in another course or Faculty is considered unsatisfactory by the Faculty Board to be unsatisfactory, the Faculty Board shall refer the matter to the Admissions Committee together with a recommendation for such action as the Faculty Board considers appropriate.

5. An appeal made by a student to the Admissions Committee pursuant to Regulation 3 (3) of these Regulations shall be in form as may be prescribed by the Admissions Committee and shall be made within fourteen (14) days of the date of notice of the appeal.

6. In hearing an appeal against a decision, the Admissions Committee may take into consideration any circumstances whatsoever including matters which were not previously raised and may seek such information as it thinks fit concerning the academic record of the applicant and the make of the degree or diploma, and the relevant Faculty Board. The Dean of the Sub-Dean shall act as a member of the Admissions Committee on the hearing of any such appeal.

7. The appellant and the Dean or the Dean's nominee shall have the right to be heard in person by the Admissions Committee.

8. The Admissions Committee may confirm the decision made by the Faculty Board or may substitute for it any other decision which the Faculty Board is empowered to make pursuant to these Regulations.

9. Appeals against exclusion must be lodged together with Application for Re-enrolment forms by Friday 6 January 1989.

10. A student who has been excluded from its faculty may enrol in a course in another Faculty only with the permission of the Faculty Board of that Faculty and on such conditions as it may determine after considering any advice from the Dean of the Faculty from which the student was excluded.

11. A student who has been excluded from further enrolment in any course, Faculty or from the University under these Regulations may apply for permission to enrol therein again provided that in no case shall such re-enrolment commence before the expiration of two academic years from the date of the exclusion. A decision on such application shall be made:

   a) by the Faculty Board, where the student has been excluded from an undergraduate course or a single Faculty;
   b) by the Admissions Committee, in any other case.

12. A student whose application to enrol pursuant to Regulation 8 (1) or (2) of these Regulations is rejected by a Faculty Board may appeal to the Admissions Committee.

13. A student whose application to enrol pursuant to Regulation 8 (2) (b) of these Regulations is rejected by the Admissions Committee may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor.

**GOVERNMENT EDUCATION CONTRIBUTION SCHEME (HECS)**

The Higher Education Contribution Scheme (HECS) was introduced in 1989 by the Federal Government to supplement the funding of higher education in Australia. It requires contributions to be made by students towards the cost of their higher education undertaken from the start of 1989.

All students, apart from some exceptions, enrolled in institutions of higher education from 1989 are liable under the HECS. Exemption from payment of the Higher Education Contribution (HECS) applies to:

- a fee-paying student in a "fees-approved postgraduate award course"
- a student in a "basic nurse education course"
- a "full fee-paying overseas student"
- a "student who has paid the Overseas Student Charge"
- a "fully sponsored overseas student"
- a student in an "honours" course
- a student in a "non-award" course
- a student who has been awarded a "HECS postgraduate scholarship"

The amount each student contributes depends upon the subjects undertaken each semester and is payable whether the subjects are passed or failed. The total liability depends on the proportion of a standard full-time load in which the student is enrolled on the semester census dates, in Semester 1 and August 31 in Semester 2, if a student withdraws from a subject after one of the above dates, the liability for that subject will stand for that semester.

In 1989 the HECS charge for a standard full-time programme was $1,800 for the year or $900 for a semester. This amount will be indexed each year in accordance with the consumer price index.

HECS is administered as part of the enrolment process. Students must select one of three sections on the HECS Payment Options form.

On enrolment students must do one of the following:

1. Elect to pay up-front which would require payment of 55% of the contribution for the semester, with the balance to be paid by the Commonwealth. Students electing to pay up-front for Semester 2 will be asked to do so at the commencement of Semester 2; or
2. Pay a deferral fee through the taxation system, in which case they must either provide as a tax file number or apply for a tax file number as part of their enrolment. Institutions are required to ensure that the information given by students on their tax file number application is the same as that on their enrolment form.
LOANS
Administration Office of a complete withdrawal from studies by the
Any change of address must be advised.
A refund of the General
maintain their
be made to Mr. J. Birch,
Stu4ents
should be made well in advance to avoid the risk of a
loan from their bank, building society, credit union or other financial
institution.
ixi

Applications for a loan from the
Student
charge.
SPONSORED STUDENTS
Electing to defer their HEC and pay through the
University's Traffic and Parking Regulations including parking in approved parking areas, complying with road signs and not exceeding
55 k.p.h. on the campus.
If the Manager, Buildings and Grounds, after affording the person a period of seven days in which to submit a written statement is satisfied that any person is in breach of Regulations, he may:
(a) warn the person against committing any further breach; or
(b) impose a fine; or
(c) refer the matter to the Vice-Chancellor.
The range of fines which may be imposed in respect of various categories of breach includes:
A student failing to notify the registered
number of a vehicle brought on to the campus
Parking in areas not set aside for parking
Parking in special designated parking areas
without a parking permit for that area
Driving offences — including speeding and
dangerous driving
Failure to stop when signalled to do so by an
Attendant (Patrol)
Refusing to give information to an Attendant
(Patrol)
Failing to obey the directions of an Attendant
(Patrol)
The Traffic and Parking Regulations are stated in full in the
campus
Volume 1.

CAMPUS TRAFFIC AND PARKING

 Campus Traffic and Parking

Persons wishing to bring motor vehicles (including motor cycles) to the campus are required to complete a parking registration form for the vehicle. Completed forms must be lodged with the Attendant (Patrol) Office located off the foyer of the Great Hall. All persons must comply with the University’s Traffic and Parking Regulations including parking in approved parking areas, complying with road signs and not exceeding
35 k.p.h. on the campus.
If the Manager, Buildings and Grounds, after affording the person a period of seven days in which to submit a written statement is satisfied that any person is in breach of Regulations, he may:
(a) warn the person against committing any further breach; or
(b) impose a fine; or
(c) refer the matter to the Vice-Chancellor.
The range of fines which may be imposed in respect of various categories of breach includes:
A student failing to notify the registered number of a vehicle brought on to the campus
Parking in areas not set aside for parking
Parking in special designated parking areas without a parking permit for that area
Driving offences — including speeding and dangerous driving
Failure to stop when signalled to do so by an Attendant (Patrol)
Refusing to give information to an Attendant (Patrol)
Failing to obey the directions of an Attendant (Patrol)
The Traffic and Parking Regulations are stated in full in the
Volume 1.

CAMPUS TRAFFIC AND PARKING

 Students electing to defer their HEC and pay through the
taxation system are not required to make a payment towards their contribution until their taxable income reaches a minimum
threshold level. For the 1989-90 income year the minimum
threshold is $23,383. This amount will be increased in line with the consumer price index each year; or
(c) Provide evidence of exemption from the HECS and be enrolled with
details of their exempt status being recorded by the
institution for subsequent reporting to the Department of Employment, Education and Training.

All enrolling students must complete a Payment Options form selecting one of the above three options. Re-enrolling students will automatically maintain their elected payment option. Students must complete a new Payment Options form if they change courses or wish to change their payment option.

SCHOLARSHIP HOLDERS AND SPONSORED STUDENTS

Students holding scholarships or receiving other forms of financial assistance must lodge with the Cashier their Statement of Charges Payable form together with a warrant or other written evidence that charges will be paid by the sponsor. Sponsors must provide a separate voucher warrant or letter for each student sponsored.

LOANS

Students who do not have sufficient funds to pay charges should seek a loan from their bank, building society, credit union or other financial institution. Applications for a loan from the Student Loan Fund should be made to Mr. J. Birch, Student Administration Office. Arrangements should be made well in advance to avoid the risk of a late charge.

REFUND OF CHARGES

A refund of the General Services Charge paid on enrolment or part thereof will be made when the student notifies the Faculty and Student Administration Office of a complete withdrawal from studies by the following dates.
Notification on or before 30 March 1990 100% refund.
Notification on or before 8 June 1990 50% refund (excluding
Union Entrance charge)
After 8 June 1990 No refund.

A refund cheque will be mailed to a student or if applicable a sponsor. Any change of address must be advised.

A refund will not be made before 31 March 1990.
ECON 308 MACROECONOMIC PLANNING 6cp
(Lecture 1. de Castro Lopo)

Prerequisites ECON201 and Introductory Quantitative Methods (ECON104)

Hours 2 lecture hours per week

Examination Progressive assessment

Content
This course is essentially a critical survey of macroeconomic planning issues, with emphasis on logic, specification, structure and implementation aspects of planning designs, rather than on problems of statistical estimation. Modes of planning in market systems will be compared with applications of centralist socialist planning.

Tests
Bowles, R.A. & Whynes, D.K.

Macroeconomic Planning (Allen & Unwin)

ECON 309 URBAN ECONOMICS 6cp
(Lecture N. Jacobi)

Prerequisites Economics II (ECON201)

Hours 1-1/2 lecture hours per week for one semester

Examination 2 open-book examinations

Content
This course provides a survey of the economic issues arising within the particular framework of the urban or metropolitan environment with emphasis on the major contemporary socio-economic issues: poverty, crime, congestion, sprawl, slum development, and decline in the quality of life. The course also includes discussion of the following topics: the relation of cities to the national and regional economy, central place theory and location analysis; housing and land use theory; urban economic development and growth; urban sociology; urban planning; public policy and welfare.

References
Biais, R.L. & Nourse, H.O.

Content
Topics include dual economy models, mobilisation of resources, labour migration, industrialisation strategies in East and Southeast Asia, the Green Revolution and the underdevelopment of Australia’s aboriginal population.

References
Arist, M. & Hill, H.
Export-Oriented Industrialisation: The ASEAN Experience (Allen & Unwin 1985)
Booth, A.
Agricultural Development in Indonesia (Allen & Unwin 1988)
Gillis, M. Perkins, D. Roemer, M. & Sneed, D.
Hughes, H.
Achieving Industrialisation in East Asia (Cambridge U.P. 1988)
Meier, G.M. (ed)
Export-Oriented Industrialisation: Achieving Industrialisation in East Asia (Allen & Unwin 1988)
Snodgrass, D.
Third World: The ASEAN Experience 4th edn (Allen & Unwin 1988)
Blaug, M.
Economic Theory in Retrospect 4th edn (Cambridge U.P. 1985)
Spiegel, H.W.
The Growth of Economic Thought 2nd edn (Prentice-Hall 1990)
Werner, B. D.
A History of Modern Economic Analysis (Base Blackwell 1988)
Shackle, G.L.S.
The Years of High Theory (Cambridge U.P. 1967)

ECON316 AUSTRALIAN PUBLIC FINANCE
Lecturer: C. A. P. L.
Prerequisites: Economics II (ECON201)
Hours: 2 lecture hours per week for one semester
Examination: One 2 hour paper, plus progressive assessment
Content:
As Public Finance, with more explicit Australian content.
References:
Available from lecturer late February 1990.

ECON317 ECONOMIC DOCTRINES AND METHODS A
Lecturer: B. L. Gordon
Prerequisites: Economics II (ECON201)
Hours: 2 lecture hours per week for one semester
Examination: One 2 hour paper, plus progressive assessment
Content:
The course deals with some of the schools and streams of ideas which stand behind modern Economics. Study of pre-modern economic thought has a number of rationales, including increasing awareness of the ways in which major economists integrated the ideas, and the opportunity to judge the present scope and preoccupations of professional Economics from the perspective of its former dimensions.
In the course we are concerned mainly with the classical political economy of the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. Major emphasis is on the ideas of: Adam Smith; Thomas Malthus; David Ricardo and his followers; and, John Stuart Mill. An attention is given to 10 types of economic analysis which provide the emergence of classical economics. This involves examination of Mercantilism; Physiocracy; and earlier ethical-legal systems.

ECON318 ECONOMIC DOCTRINES AND METHODS B
(May not be offered in 1990)
Lecturer: To be advised
Prerequisites: Economics II (ECON201)
Hours: 2 lecture hours per week for one semester
Examination: One 2 hour paper, plus progressive assessment
Content:
The topics in this course offer an introduction to a variety of contrasting approaches to economic analysis. These topics include: the economics of Karl Marx; the development of business cycle theory; the marginalist revolution; Walrasian general equilibrium; and, Marshallian partial equilibrium. Among the contrasts the most fundamental is that between the dysfunctional, dynamic emphasis of Marx and the cycle theorists, on the one hand, and the statics of Walras, Marshall, and the marginalists on the other.

ECON320 ECONOMETRICS A
Lecturers: M. Gordon, G. Keating, R. McShane
Prerequisites: Applied Econometrics (ECON213) or Advanced Statistical Analysis (ECON215)
Offered: Semester I
Hours: 2 lecture hours per week
Examination: One 2-hour examination and progressive assessment
Content:
A knowledge of matrix algebra and mathematical statistics dealt with in Statistical Analysis is recommended. The course examines the theory and application of the general linear regression model in economic research. The model is developed in matrix form under the classical assumptions and students are expected to make extensive use of the computer package SHAZAM - The Econometrics Computer Program.

References
Judge, G., Griffiths, W., Hill et al
Basic Econometrics, a Computer Handbook Using SHAZAM
(Prentice-Hall USA 1988)
Goldberger, A.
Econometric Analysis: An Applications Approach (Prentice-Hall USA)
Huang, D.S.
Regression and Econometric Methods (Wiley 1970)
Judge, G., Griffiths, W., Hill et al
Introduction to the Theory and Practice of Econometrics (Wiley 1988)

ECONOMICS SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

SECTION FOUR

ECON321 ECONOMETRICS B 6cp
Lecturer: Dr. P. Anderson
Prerequisite: Econometrics A (ECON320)
Offered: Semester 2
Hours: 2 lecture hours per week
Examination: One 2 hour paper and progressive assessment

Content:
The course extends the work on the general linear regression model of Econometrics A. The classical assumptions are relaxed concerning the definition of money, and proceeds to a brief introduction of the identification and estimation of simultaneous equation econometric models and an introduction to Box-Jenkins time series models. Computer package SHAZAM is used extensively.

Texts and References:
As for Econometrics A

ECON322 MONETARY THEORY 6cp
Lecturers: P. Anderson & M.A. Hossain
Prerequisite: Economics I (ECON101)
Offered: Semester 2
Hours: 1 lecture hour per week
Examination: One 2 hour paper

Content:
This course begins with an examination of the controversy concerning the definition of money, and proceeds to a brief overview of the financial system. The classical, Keynesian and Monetarist theories of the role of money in the economy are examined and compared, and their policy implications are analysed. Topics such as the supply and demand for money and the relationship of the real and monetary sectors of the economy are considered in depth. Themes of interest rates, such as the loanable funds approach and the liquidity preference theory are studied, and alternative theories of the term structure of interest rates are examined. The availability doctrine, a theory of interest rate policy, is analysed, and debt management policy is reviewed. The Monetarist, Keynesian and New Classical views on inflation and unemployment are also examined.

Text: To be advised

References:
Davis, K. & Lewis, M. (eds), Australian Monetary Economics (Longman Cheshire 1984)
ECON401 ECONOMICS IV 24cp
Full-time candidates will enrol in ECON401 and ECON402.
Part-time candidates will enrol in ECON401 in the first year and ECON402 in the second year.

Prerequisite
As listed in Schedule

Content
Students may choose from one of the following programmes:

Programme I (Honours by coursework): Under this programme the student will be required to take 8 semester subjects and submit a thesis not to exceed 20,000 words.

Programme II (Honours by coursework and research essay): Under this programme the student will be required to take 6 semester topics and submit a research essay not to exceed 10,000 words.

Programme III (Honours by coursework and thesis): Under this programme the student will be required to take 4 semester topics and submit a thesis not to exceed 20,000 words.

Each student's programme must have the approval of the Head of Department upon recommendation by the Departmental Board.

Subjects
Students may choose from subjects and topics currently offered at the third and fourth year level by the Department of Economics. Topics offered at the fourth year level by the Department of Economics.

ECONOMETRICS

Lecturer: G. Keating
Prerequisites: Requirements for Honours degree and Econometrics I
Hours: 2 lecture hours per week
Examination: Two 2 hour papers

Content
Basic Econometrics I, with its prime interest being on the problems involved in econometric model building and simultaneous estimation. An introduction is also given to Box-Jenkins Time series and Spectral Analysis and Bayesian Estimation Techniques. Each student will be expected to complete a piece of applied econometric research.

References
Bridge, J.L. Applied Econometrics (North-Holland 1971)

Intriligator, M.D. Econometric Models, Techniques and Applications (North Holland)
Judge, G. Griffiths, W. Hill et al. The Theory and Practice of Econometrics (Wiley)
Klein, L.R. et al. Econometric Gaming (Macmillan)
Maddala, G.S. Econometrics (McGraw-Hill 1977)
Thell, H. Principles of Econometrics (North-Holland)

MACROECONOMIC ANALYSIS

Lecturer: To be advised
Prerequisites: Economics III (ECON301)
Hours: 2 lecture hours per week for one semester
Examination: One 3 hour paper

Content
The course surveys contemporary issues in macroeconomic theory and policy.

References
Dornbusch, R. Open Economy Macroeconomics, (Basic Books 1980)
Huller, B. Macroeconomics: Models, Debates, and Development (Blackwell 1986)
Maddock, R. and Carter, M. Rational Expectations (Macmillan 1985)
Madden, A. Growth and Slowdown in Advanced Capitalist Economies (Journal of Economic Literature, June 1987)
Okun, A. Prices and Quantities: A Macroeconomic Analysis (Blackwell 1981)
Stern, J.L. Monetary, Keynesian and New Classical Economics (Blackwell 1982)

ECON402 ECONOMICS V 24cp

Issues in Australian Economic History
Lecturers: J.R. Fisher & H.W. Dick
Prerequisites: Requirements for Honours degree
Hours: 2 lecture hours per week for one semester
Examination: No examination

Content
The nature and problems of the contemporary Australian economy can only be understood through the study of its historical development. Accordingly, this course provides an overview of Australian economic growth during the past century with particular emphasis on the pattern of booms and slumps, structural adjustment and the changing role of government in the economy.

Text

References
Butlin, N.G. Investment in Australian Economic Development 1861-1900 (Australian National U.P. 1972)

Gibbons, K. Policy, Power and Order: The Persistence of Economic Problems in Capitalist States (Yale University Press 1984)

Microeconomic Analysis
Lecturer: To be advised
Prerequisites: Requirements for Honours degree
Hours: 2 lecture hours per week for one semester
Examination: No examination

Content
Microeconomic theory is developed with policy applications in mind. Topics include: recent advances in demand and production theory, equilibrium theories of markets and the correspondence principle, Pareto optimality, market failure including decreasing cost, uncertainty, second-best solutions, recent developments in supply theory, an examination of variations in the quality of goods and in product differentiation with market structure, sources allocation over time, implications of uncertainty and timing for economic behaviour and planning, and various types in cost-benefit analysis.

References
No single text is suitable and a full reading list will be supplied. Background texts of relevance include:

Becker, G. Economic Theory (Knopf 1971)
Bresnahan, C.R. Microeconomic Theory (Irwin 1972)
Gowtz, I. Decision Making and Theory Of the Firm (Holt, Rinehart & Winston 1970)
Intriligator, M.D. Mathematical Optimization and Economic Theory (Prentice-Hall 1971)
Kramer, D. Walrasian Economics (Addison-Wesley 1988)
Warner, Y.-K. Welfare Economics (Macmillan 1979)
Winters, E. Lectures on Microeconomic Theory (North-Holland 1972)
Yoshiyama, A. Non-Price Decisions (Macmillan 1982)
Zell, C. Microeconomics: The Theory of Economic Allocation (Wiley 1972)
Ziem, A. Microeconomic Analysis (North 1984)
Education Subject Descriptions

General
The study of Education within the Faculty of Arts provides an opportunity to examine a broad range of developments from the point of view of both the individual and society. The undergraduate courses in Education approach that from the perspective of its history, philosophy, theory, individual and social impact, comparative manifestations, and research styles and techniques. This is a general or academic approach as distinct from an immediately vocational one.

The Department offers subjects at the 200 level (Education II), 300 level (Education IIIA and IIIB) and 400 level (Honours) for the B. A. degree. There is no specific subject prerequisite for Education II but before admission to this subject a student must have obtained passes in at least three other subjects. In special circumstances this requirement may be reduced on the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

Acceptance as a candidate for Honours will depend on meritorious performance in Education II, Education IIIA and supporting subjects. Intending Honours students should note the wide range of study areas made available by the staff, and should discuss their proposed programme with the Head of Department.

Within the Faculty of Arts postgraduate studies may be undertaken for the degrees of Master of Arts and Doctor of Philosophy. Postgraduate studies in Education are also offered within the Faculty of Education leading to the Diploma in Education and the degrees of Bachelor of Educational Studies, Master of Educational Studies, Master of Education, Master of Special Education and Doctor of Philosophy. Details of these programmes are given in the Handbook of the Faculty of Education.

EDUC201 EDUCATION II
Prerequisites Passes in 3 other subjects
Hours 3 lecture hours per week and 1 tutorial, full year
Examination Progressive assessment and examinations
Students will complete all topics offered.

(a) Educational Psychology
Lecturer Dr R. Howard
This component surveys educational psychology. It describes both theory and specific classroom applications. Major topics covered include learning, memory and cognition in the classroom motivation, intelligence and creativity, human development, exceptional learners, and evaluation. The course includes a practical component on psychological and educational testing. The major principles of testing are discussed and some practical experience with important tests used in schools is given.

(b) History of Australian Education
Lecturer Assoc Prof J.A. Ramsland
This component provides the student with an historical survey of the development of Education in Australia from the beginning of European settlement on the continent. An attempt will be made to explain how and why the current forms of education came to exist in Australia today. The three main themes are education in a nineteenth century pioneering society; education in Australia during the twentieth century; and education for the underprivileged.

References To be supplied
EDUC301 EDUCATION IIIA
Prerequisites Education II
Hours 4 hours per week, for full year
Examination See individual components

(a) Individual/Social Development
Lecturer A. Everett
Prerequisite Education II
Hours 2 hours per week
Examination Progressive Assessment

(b) Philosophy of Education
Lecturer Dr W.G. Warren
Prerequisites Nil
Hours 2 hours per week
Examination To be advised

EDUC302 EDUCATION IIIB
Prerequisites Education II
Hours 4 hours per week for full year
Examination See individual components

(b) History of Western Education
Lecturer Assoc Prof J.A. Ramsland
Prerequisites Nil
Hours 2 hours per week
Examination To be advised

(a) History and Philosophy of Education
Lecturer Dr S. Bouke
Prerequisites Nil
Hours 2 hours per week
Examination 3 assignments plus seminar presentations

(b) History of Asian Education
Lecturer Dr W.G. Warren
Prerequisites Nil
Hours 2 hours per week
Examination To be advised

EDUC401 EDUCATION HONOURS
Prerequisites Meritorious performance in Education II, Education IIIA or IIIB and supporting subjects
Hours The equivalent of six hours per week
Examination To be advised

(a) Philosophy of Education
Lecturer Dr W.G. Warren
Prerequisites Nil
Hours 2 hours per week
Examination To be advised

(b) History of Western Education
Lecturer Assoc Prof J.A. Ramsland
Prerequisites Nil
Hours 2 hours per week
Examination To be advised

References
A detailed reference list will be provided. The following is a selection of formal and informal work that will illustrate the approach of the course.

Brent, A. Philosophy and Educational Foundations (Allen & Unwin), 1983
Dewey, T. Democracy and Education (any edition)
Feinberg, W. Reason and Rhetoric (Wiley 1975)
Tescioni, C. & Morris, Van Cleve
The Anti-Man Culture: Bureau-techocracy and the Schools (Univ. of Illinois 1972)
Harris, K. Knowledge and Education: The Structural Misrepresentation of Reality (Routledge 1979)
Harris, K. Teachers and Classes (Routledge, 1981)

Harris, K. Knowledge and Education: The Structural Misrepresentation of Reality (Routledge 1979)

Harris, K. Teachers and Classes (Routledge, 1981)
### English Subject Descriptions

The Department of English offers a MAJOR sequence of study in English and related literature, consisting of (at least) ENGL101, ENGL201 with one option (202-209), and ENGL301 with two options (302-309). Students wishing to build on their major sequence may take further options at 200 and 300 level.

Those students not majoring in English may include English 200 level options in their course, provided they have passed ENGL101. All students of the Faculty of Arts may undertake ENGL124 Writing, provided they have at least 36 credit points, with at least one Group A subject passed at Credit level or better. For a list of Group A subjects, see pages 14-29 of this handbook.

The Department offers ENGL401 for those students proceeding to the Bachelor of Arts with Honours in English. In order to qualify for entry, a student must have completed a Bachelor of Arts at the University of Newcastle or another recognised institution, with at least an English major and Credit in ENGL201 Core, but entry is finally at the discretion of the Head of Department, and prospective students should seek an interview before enrolling. Intending students should note that it is a full-time subject, and all options run for the full year. Part-time students may take English Honours, but will normally be required to study it over two years.

ENGL101 is an introductory subject over two semesters, is built on sample of literature in English and an introduction to the critical study of literature. The subject contains a balance of works from the late-seventeenth century to the early-twentieth century. It is taught in one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight. ENGL101 is a full-year subject, and a result will be available at the end of second semester.

ENGL201 (to which students majoring in English must add at least one option) is a core-subject in poetry, drama and prose texts from the late-seventeenth century to the early-twentieth century. It is taught in one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight. ENGL201 is a full-year subject, and a result will be determined at the end of the second semester.

ENGL301 (to which students majoring in English must add at least two options) is a core-subject in selected poetry and prose texts from the nineteenth and early-twentieth centuries. It is taught in one lecture a week and one tutorial a fortnight. ENGL301 is a full-year subject and a result will be determined at the end of the second semester.

The OPTIONS (202-209, 302-309) cover a range of literature periods and topics, give opportunity for extensive study of Australian literature and permit further study in film. The options are open at second year level to all students who have passed ENGL101. At third year level, students must be enrolled in at least one ENGL301 option if they are to enrol in options (302-309). Options are taught in one two-hour seminar a week.
## ENGLISH SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

### SECTION FOUR

#### ENGLISH OPTIONS AT 200 LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Lecturer</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Examination</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL202</td>
<td>RENAISSANCE DRAMA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>English I (ENGL1Ol)</td>
<td>Dr DH Craig</td>
<td>2 hours per week</td>
<td>100% progressive assessment</td>
<td>The subject will explore the topics of gender and sexuality in the selection of English, American and Australian novels of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. It will discuss the representation of men and women in different historical, social, and geographical locations, examining different formulations of male and female behaviour and sexuality asking how far behaviour is seen as 'natural' or 'inherent', and exploring how it is presented as socially constructed. Is there a difference between male and female writing?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ENGLISH SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Lecturer</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Examination</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL203</td>
<td>MODERNISM</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>English I (ENGL1Ol)</td>
<td>Dr C Pollnitz</td>
<td>2 hours per week</td>
<td>100% progressive assessment</td>
<td>The subject introduces students to some central texts of the twentieth century literary movement known as 'modernism'.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ENGLISH LITERATURE A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Lecturer</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Examination</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### ENGLISH LITERATURE B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Lecturer</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Examination</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL206</td>
<td>CONTEMPORARY AUSTRALIAN LITERATURE B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>English I (ENGL1Ol)</td>
<td>Dr I Salusinszky</td>
<td>2 hours per week</td>
<td>100% progressive assessment</td>
<td>A study of mainstreams in recent Australian writing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Shakespeare

* Henry IV, Twelfth Night, Macbeth, Hamlet, The Tempest (Individual Signet Classic) or The Complete Signet Shakespeare (Harcourt, Brace)

### Milton

* Paradise Lost in Milton's Poems (Everyman)

### Pope

* The Rape of the Lock in Selected Poetry (Meridian)

### Fielding

* Tom Jones (Penguin)

### Austen

* Emma (Oxford) or Persuasion (Oxford)

### Shakespeare

* I Henry IV, Twelfth Night, Macbeth, Hamlet, The Tempest (Individual Signet Classic) or The Complete Signet Shakespeare (Harcourt, Brace)

### Milton

* Paradise Lost in Milton's Poems (Everyman)

### Pope

* The Rape of the Lock in Selected Poetry (Meridian)

### Fielding

* Tom Jones (Penguin)

### Austen

* Emma (Oxford) or Persuasion (Oxford)
ENGL208  THE AMERICAN CINEMA  6cp
Offered Semester 1
Prerequisite English I (ENGL101)
Lecturer Dr David Boyd
Hours 2 hours per week
Examination 100% progressive assessment
Content
A survey of the development of American narrative film from its origins to the present, with particular attention to the work of ten major directors. Films to be studied will include:
Griffith  A Birth of a Nation
Welles  Citizen Kane
Capra  A Wonderful Life
Huston  The Treasure of the Sierra Madre
Welles  a Wonderful Life
Kubrick  2001: A Space Odyssey
Allen  The Purple Rose of Cairo

ENGL209  THE EUROPEAN CINEMA  6cp
Offered Semester 2
Prerequisite English I (ENGL101)
Lecturer Dr David Boyd
Hours 2 hours per week
Examination 100% progressive assessment
Content
A survey of the development of European narrative film from its origins to the present, with particular attention to major movements (German Expressionism, Italian neo-realism) and directors (Bergman, Fellini). Films to be studied will include:
Wiene  The Cabinet of Dr Caligari
Eisenstein  Battleship Potemkin
Lang  M
Renoir  The Rules of the Game

ENGL210  WRITING  12cp
Offered Semester 1 & 2
Hours 3 workshop hours per week
Prerequisite 18 credit points in Group A subjects, with at least one subject passed at credit level or better. (For a list of Group A subjects see the handbook.)
Examination 100% progressive assessment
Content
This is a course in expository writing: that is, in writing to explain or inform. It is designed to improve the quality and extend the range of writing skills of students who have already acquired basic competence. Students needing remedial assistance should enrol in Writing 210.
Recommended Reading
There are no set texts for this course, though the following are recommended for reference:
The Concise Oxford Dictionary (6th edn)
The Oxford Guide to Writing

SEMINAR: LITERARY THEORY
An introduction to contemporary literary theory, from the New Criticism to the present, with special consideration of structuralism, deconstruction, feminism, psychoanalysis, and reader-response criticism. A list of required reading will be provided.
THE ROMANTIC IMAGINATION
The course deals with the theories of literature, and of perception, and the role of the poet, in the work of the English Romantic poets, and traces the development or reformulation of these theories in the work of later nineteenth century writers. It examines critically the notion that the Romantic poets broke with the Romantic tradition.

Wordsworth
The Oxford Authors: William Wordsworth (Oxford)
Keats
The Complete Poems (Penguin)
Shelley
Poetry and Prose (Norton)
Dickens
Great Expectations (Penguin)

ENGL211  ENGLISH HONOURS  6cp
Prerequisite English II A (ENGL201)
Hours As prescribed by the Head of Department
Content
Four of the following options
and
an Extended Literary Essay on a topic in English or related literature, chosen by the student and approved by the Head of Department. A supervisor will be appointed, and the Essay must be submitted by a date in Semester 2 to be announced.

ENGLISH OPTIONS AT 300 LEVEL
Students not undertaking the Core-Subject English 301 may select options at 200 Level.

Wordsworth  The Oxford Authors: William Wordsworth (Oxford)
The Prelude (Norton)
Coleridge  Samuel Taylor Coleridge (Oxford Authors)
Blake  Selected Poetry & Prose (Random House)
Byron  Poems (Penguin)
Shelley  Poetry and Prose (Norton)
Eliot  The Complete Poems (Penguin)
Browning  Browning: A Selection (Penguin)
Stevens  Collected Poems (Faber)

COURT CULTURE UNDER ELIZABETH AND JAMES
A focus of the option is on works written about courts and for a court audience in the period between 1500 and 1625. Topics treated will include Medieval and Renaissance Ideas of Kingship, the title of the prince, the hero-king, corruption at court, the cult of Gloriana, satire on the court, the court pageantry, entertainments, court taste, and the pastoral. The strand is primarily literary, but relates the literature to the court. Some attention will be given to Elizabethan and Jacobean food, costume, dance and portrait-painting, and to the architectural settings for court life.

Sonnets
Elizabethan Sonnets (Dent)
Malouf  The Complete Plays (Penguin)
The Complete Poems and Translations (Penguin)
Shakespeare  Love's Labour's Lost
Richard II
I Henry IV

Recommended
The Romantic Imagination (Macmillan)
SECTION FOUR

ENGLISH SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

Wilde
The Picture of Dorian Gray (Oxford)
Proust
Combray and Swann in Love in Remembrance of Things Past, Vol 1 (Penguin)
Joyce
Ulysses (Penguin)

E. AUSTRALIAN SPECIAL STUDIES
Content and texts to be advised.

D. THE REPRESENTATION OF REALITY IN FICTION: 1880-1925
This option explores the relationship between 'form' and 'content' in the prose fiction of a period which produced a remarkably varied range of approaches to the representation of physical, social and psychological reality, from naturalism to romantic fantasy to the emergence of modernism.

Twain
The Red Badge of Courage (Penguin)
Crane
The Ambassadors (Oxford)
Morris
News from Nowhere (Penguin)
The Wood Beyond the World (Dove)
Wells
The Time Machine and The War of the Worlds (Oxford)
Kipling
Kim (Puffin Plus)
The Puck of Pook's Hill (Pan)
Rewards and Fairies (Pan)
Stevenson
Dr Jekyll and Mr Hyde (Oxford)

SECTION FOUR

GEOGRAPHY SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

Geography is the study of the Earth and its people, giving emphasis to the interactions among the physical, economic and social elements of the environment. Modern Geography may be divided into studies in Human Geography (Program A) and Physical Geography (Program B), but students may advantageously combine units from Human and Physical Geography (Program C).

Human Geography (Program A) analyses the factors and processes that govern the distribution of people and their economic and social activities. Changes in distribution patterns and activities through time require study of past processes and predictions for the future from analysis of present trends and patterns. A wide range of opportunity is available for graduates in private business and public service departments especially in areas that involve planning, social and economic analysis. ECON101, ECON103, HIST101, HIST102, PHIL101, SOC101 and SOC102 are useful complementary 100 level subjects.

Physical Geography (Program B) analyses the factors and processes that influence the distributions of phenomena in the physical environment. Emphasis is placed on study of the processes that develop landforms and soils on the meteorological processes that cause variations in climate, and on the factors that influence variations in vegetation communities and animal distributions. Employment opportunities are good both in the private and public sector which is currently demanding graduates with a good understanding of environmental issues and their management. BIOL101, BIOL102, GEOL101, GEOL102, PHYS101 and PHYS102, are useful complementary 100 level subjects.

Geography (Program C) combines units from Human Geography and Physical Geography at the 200 and 300 levels with other subjects from the Faculties of Arts, Economics, Education and Science and Mathematics. The program can be taken to Major level without selecting the Methods courses GEOG201, GEOG202, GEOG301 and GEOG302, but for Honours a Methods stream (GEOG201 plus GEOG301 or GEOG302 plus GEOG202) is necessary. Employment opportunities are good but diverse. Suitable complementary subjects at the 100 level should be chosen from Arts, Economics and Science according to your second year unit preferences in Geography (see Programs A and B).

Major in Human Geography

Year 1
GEOG101 and GEOG102
Choose six other subjects from Level 100. ECON101, ECON103, HIST101, HIST102, PHIL101, SOC101 and SOC102 recommended.

Year 2
GEOG202, GEOG205 and GEOG206
Choose five other subjects from Level 200.

Year 3
GEOG302, GEOG303, GEOG306, and GEOG308
Choose four other subjects from Level 300.

GEOG101 INTRODUCTION TO PHYSICAL 6cp GEOGRAPHY

Offered Semester 1

Prerequisites Students should note that GEOG101 and GEOG102 are prerequisites for the Geography Major in Arts and Science, and for Geography Honours GEOG401 and GEOG402

Hours Two hours lectures and two hours of practical work per week for one semester. A One-day excursion.

Examination Progressive assessment and one two-hour paper at the end of the semester

Lecturers Professor E.A. Colhoun, Dr R.J. Loughman and Dr G.N. McIntyre
An introduction to physical geography including meteorology and climate; the influence of geomorphic processes on landforms; weathering, rivers, ice, frost, wind and the sea; the physical, chemical and biological characteristics of the soil and the development of soil profiles; environmental and historical factors that influence plant distribution.

Practical work includes an introduction to the study of climatic data and maps, and the use of topographic maps and aerial photographs for landform analysis.

**Texts**

**GEOG102 INTRODUCTION TO HUMAN GEOGRAPHY**

*Offered Semester 2*

*Prerequisites* Students should note that GEOG101 and GEOG102 are prerequisites for the Geography Major in Arts and Science, and for Geography Honours GEOG101 and GEOG102.

*Hours* Two hours lectures and two hours of practical work per week for one semester. A one-day excursion.

*Examination* Progressive assessment and one two-hour paper at the end of the semester.

*Lecturers* Associate Professor J.C.R. Camm, Dr W.A. Jonas, Ms M.R. Hall and Mr. K.W. Lee

*Content* An introduction to human geography including cultural, population, economic, development and urban geography.

Practical work includes an introduction to elementary statistical data and its presentation by thematic maps in human geography.

**Texts**

**GEOG201 METHODS IN PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY**

*Offered Semester 1*

*Prerequisites* Geography I [GEOG101]

*Hours* Four hours per week for one semester.

*Examination* Progressive assessment.

*Lecturers* Dr J.C. Turner, H.A. Bridgman, R.J. Loughran and Prof. E.A. Colhoun

*Content* An introduction to statistics and computing for Physical Geography. Study of cartographic, photographic and aerial photographic methods in geography.

*Tests* None

**GEOG202 METHODS IN HUMAN GEOGRAPHY**

*Offered Semester 2*

*Prerequisites* Geography I [GEOG102]

*Hours* Four hours per week for one semester.

*Examination* Progressive assessment.

*Lecturers* To be advised

*Content* Introductory methods appropriate to Human Geography. Descriptive and inferential statistics will be emphasised and there will be an introduction to computer aided mapping and geographic information systems.

*Tests* None

**GEOG203 BIOGEOGRAPHY AND CLIMATOLOGY**

*Offered Semester 2*

*Prerequisites* Geography I [GEOG101]

*Hours* Four hours per week for one semester; two days field work.

*Examination* Progressive assessment and one two-hour paper at the end of the semester.

*Lecturers* Dr H.A. Bridgman, Dr J.C. Turner, Dr G.N. McLean

*Content* An introduction to biogeography. Definition and scope of the subject is examined and its interdisciplinary nature emphasised. Ways of describing and analysing the ranges of organisms in space and time are explored. Some emphasis is placed on rainfall and its role in the illustration of principles and for the gaining of field experience.

An introduction to climatology on a synoptic and meso-scale, including radiation and heat budgets; precipitation processes; general circulation; agricultural climatology; applied climatology.

*Texts*
- Pears, N. *Basic Biogeography* (2nd edn Longman 1985)

**GEOG204 GEOMORPHOLOGY OF AUSTRALIA**

*Offered Semester 1*

*Prerequisites* Geography I [GEOG101]

*Hours* Four hours per week for one semester; two days field work.

*Examination* Progressive assessment and one two-hour paper at the end of the semester.

*Lecturers* Prof E.A. Colhoun and Dr R.J. Loughran

**GEOG205 CONTEMPORARY AUSTRALIA & EAST ASIA**

*Offered Semester 1*

*Prerequisites* Geography I [GEOG102]

*Hours* Four hours per week for one semester; two days field work.

*Examination* Progressive assessment and one two-hour paper at the end of the semester.

*Lecturers* Mr K.W. Lee and Mr. K. Scott

*Content* Since the Second World War, there have been rapid changes in Australia's economy, society and political life: this course will consider some geographical aspects of these changes, emphasising the interaction of people and environment. The influence of geographical location on living conditions (current and future) will be examined.

*Tests* None

**GEOG206 SOCIO-ECONOMIC GEOGRAPHY**

*Offered Semester 2*

*Prerequisites* Geography I [GEOG102]

*Hours* Four hours per week for one semester; up to four days field work.

*Examination* Progressive assessment and one two-hour paper at the end of the semester.

*Lecturers* Ms M.R. Hall, Dr W.J. Jonas, Mr K.W. Lee

*Content* Introductory course in socio-economic geography with specific reference to issues in agricultural, industrial location and development geography.

*Tests* None

**GEOG208 CONTEMPORARY AUSTRALIA & EAST ASIA 6cp**

*Offered Semester 1*

*Prerequisites* Geography I [GEOG102] & GEOG202

*Hours* Four hours per week for one semester; two days field work.

*Examination* Progressive assessment and one two-hour paper at the end of the semester.

*Lecturers* Prof. D.N. Parkes, Mr K.W. Lee, Assoc.

*Content* Advanced methods appropriate to Human Geography. Methods include survey design, questionnaire construction, social analysis, multivariate techniques, computer aided mapping and geographic information systems.

*Tests* None

**GEOG303 GEOGRAPHY OF ABORIGINAL AUSTRALIA 6cp**

*Offered Semester 1*

*Prerequisites* Geography I [GEOG102]

*Hours* Four hours per week for one semester; two days field work.

*Examination* Progressive assessment and one two-hour paper at the end of the semester.

*Lecturers* Dr W.J.A. Jonas

*Content* This course examines Aboriginal environments from the prehistoric evidence for settlement through to two hundred years of European settlement to the present, and stresses issues such as basic Aboriginal needs and land rights.

*Tests* None

**GEOG304 THE BIOSPHERE AND CONSERVATION 6cp**

*Offered Semester 2*

*Prerequisites* GEOG203

*Hours* Four hours per week for one semester; four days fieldwork.

*Examination* Progressive assessment and one two-hour paper at the end of the semester.
Biogeography: Emphasis on plant geography, with examination of each student.

Biological Conservation: An introduction to the subject, in which seminar presentation and a small herbarium collection are required. Soils, processes of soil erosion, sediment transport and deposition and for environmental assessment are described and analysed. Methods for the evaluation of plant and animal species populations are covered.

Metrology: A course that introduces methods of establishing paleoclimates in the Pleistocene and Holocene, and the reasons behind climate changes through the centuries. Ourimbah campus.

History Subject Descriptions

The study of History is concerned with knowing and interpreting the societies and cultures, the people and events, of the past. It involves both the awakening and expansion of the historical imagination and a disciplined, critical use of evidence. Through the study of History, students study the ways in which neighbouring societies and cultures have evolved. Believing that precision of thought and language are essential in the Humanities, the Department requires that students develop writing skills during their course of study.

In first year the main subjects are HIST101 and 102, two semesters which focus on the evolution of Australian society, from its British foundations. These subjects are the normal requirement for the first year of the History major. HIST103 is a second semester subject introducing students to East Asian History. It is also listed as an inter-disciplinary subject for students, including History majors, wishing to develop an Asian specialisation. HIST104 and 105, "The Foundations of Western Culture to 1600", are the foundation subjects proposed for the Ormizamb campus.

Most other options may be taken at either 200 or 300 level (though the same subject cannot, of course, be taken at both levels). The standard 200/300 level subjects involve about 2-1/2 hours of formal contact per week for a semester, and merit 6 credit points. However, they are frequently linked by prerequisites and co-requisites to make up year long sequences worth up to 18 credit points, in five major areas. Indian History, European History, American History, East Asian History and Pacific History. Students should study the prerequisites and co-requisites carefully to see when these units may be taken, and what may be taken on in conjunction with other semester units. Although the first semester unit of two paired units may not necessarily be strictly a prerequisite for the second, students are strongly recommended to take the two together. The third unit of these groups normally has the first or second as a prerequisite.

There are three subjects offered at 300 level only. These are two semester units in British History; HIST316 focusing on the 16th and 17th centuries and HIST317 (available in 1990 only) focusing on the Social History of the 18th and 19th centuries. HIST318 is a 12 point, full-year course on History and Society. It is a reflective course, focusing on the practices of historians and the nature of the discipline. It is strongly recommended that intending Honours students take this course.

The normal prerequisite for 200 level subjects is the completion of 12 credit points at 100 level. The normal prerequisite for 300 level subjects is the completion of 18 credit points at 200 level. Any request for waiving of prerequisites must be made to the Head of Department.

All subjects may be modified according to staff availability. When the same subject is offered at both 200 and 300 level, assessment of the 300 level work may be varied as staff consider appropriate and will in any case be at a higher standard.

The books listed in the subject entries are for introductory purposes. Full lists will be available at the beginning of term.
It is the Department’s practice to offer some of its subjects during the day and some in the evening. In 1990 the European and American groups of subjects will be offered in the evening and the Indian, Pacific, East Asian and British subjects by day. The History and Society course will be offered in late afternoon. HIST101 and 102 will be offered in both day and evening.

Subjects from other disciplines:
From time to time the History Department will recognise specified units taught in other Departments as counting towards the History major or as adequate prerequisites for upper-level History subjects. In 1990 students who have passed both Class. Civ. IA and Class. Civ. IIA will be accepted as having completed the prerequisite for History 200 level subjects. The subject CLAS205/305, Roman Britain and Anglo-Saxon England, will be accepted as a History subject.

HIST101 THE FOUNDATIONS OF AUSTRALIAN SOCIETY
Offered Semester 1
Lecturers Dr. J. Turner, Ms. M. Sampson
Prerequisites Nil
Hours 2 lectures per week and 1 tutorial per fortnight plus weekly videos and films
Examination By course work and examination if required
Content This subject surveys the development of the Australian Colonies in the Nineteenth Century from their British antecedents, concentrating on the exploration and settlement of the continent, the impact of the frontier, the effects of convictism, the alienation of land, the struggle for self government, the treatment of Aborigines and the emergence of independent colonial societies. Students will be introduced to different interpretations of Australian experience and trained in historical analysis through reading, discussion and essay writing.

Preliminary Reading
Clark, C.M.H.
A Short History of Australia (Penguin)

Moloney, J.
The Penguin Bicentennial History of Australia (Penguin 1988)

Richard, J.
Australia - A Cultural History (Longmans 1988)

White, R.,
Inventing Australia (Allen & Unwin 1981)

Recommended books
A set of required readings will be available for purchase from the Department at beginning of term.

HIST102 AUSTRALIA IN THE 20TH CENTURY 6cp
Offered Semester 2
Lecturer Ms. M. Sampson
Prerequisite HIST101 Themes in Australian History - the Nineteenth Century
Hours 2 lectures per week and 1 tutorial per fortnight plus weekly videos and films
Examination By course work and examination
Content On the foundations laid down in the Nineteenth Century, Australians have built the Commonwealth as it is today. In the process they endured two world wars and the Great Depression, which dominated their history until the 1960s. Political, economic and social developments and special issues, such as women’s history and the impact of large scale immigration, are featured in this subject which further develops the historical skills nurtured in The Foundations of Australian Society.

Preliminary reading
Rickard, J.,
Australia - A Cultural History (Longmans 1988)

White, R.,
Inventing Australia (Allen & Unwin 1981)

Recommended Reading
A set of required readings will be available for purchase from the Department at beginning of term.

HIST103 EAST ASIAN CIVILIZATIONS 6cp
IEAC101
Offered Semester 2; day only in 1990
Lecturer Mr. H.D.M. Chan
Prerequisites and co-requisites Nil
Hours 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week, plus weekly films and videos
Examination By progressive assessment and examination as required
Content This subject is designed to introduce students to the practical history as well as to the history of Chinese civilization up to the beginnings of its modern interaction with European civilization, and to a more detailed consideration of the Chinese cultural tradition which is shared by the major economic powers in Asia today, Japan, South Korea, Taiwan, Hong Kong and Singapore and Australia, and by Vietnam. In particular the course will consider the development of Chinese ideas about religion, politics and man in their socio-cultural context.

Recommended Reading
Gernet, Jacques,

Ehren, Patricia B. (ed)

HIST104 THE FOUNDATIONS OF WESTERN CIVILIZATION CULTURE TO 1600 6cp
(2 semester units)

Arunabah campus only; subject to staffing; details to be advised.

HIST201 TRADITIONAL INDIA 6cp
HIST201
and
HIST202 CHANGE IN 19TH CENTURY INDIA 6cp
HIST202
and
HIST203 INDIAN INDEPENDENCE 6cp
HIST203
and
AFTER
Exam: 2 lectures per week and 6 tutorials during the semester.
Examination Three hour essay and one 2-hour test paper.

HIST204 THE FRENCH REVOLUTION 6cp
HIST204
and ITS AFTERMATH
Offered Semester 1; evening only in 1990
Lecturers Associate Professors D.I. Wright and E. Andrews
Prerequisites For 204, either 12 credit points in History at 100 level, or History I or Class. Civ. I and IIA.
For 304 either 18 credit points at 200 level or one Part II History subject.

Hours 2 lectures per week and 6 tutorials during the semester.
Examination One long essay, tutorial work and one 2-hour test paper.

Content The subject covers European history from 1789 to 1870. Associate Professor Wright deals in detail with the great French Revolution from the crisis of the Ancien Régime to the coming of Napoleon to power. In the last four weeks, Associate Professor Andrews looks at the settlement of 1815 and theducted European nationalism; the conservative reaction led by Metternich; the coming of industrialism and the revolutions of 1848; and the Paris Commune of 1870 - the last echo of the revolution - or the precursor of things to come.

Recommended Reading
Craig, G.A.
Europe since 1815 (Holt, Rinehart & Winston 1966)

Hampson, N.,
A Social History of the French Revolution (Routledge 1966)

Hampson, N.,
Prelude to Terror: the Constituent Assembly and the Failure of Consensus, 1789-91 (Oxford 1988)

Henderson, W.D.,
The Industrialisation of Europe 1870-1914 (Thames and Hudson 1969)

Lefebvre, G.
The Coming of the French Revolution (Routledge 1966)

Wright, D.I.,

Basham, A.
The Wonder that was India (Sidgwick and Jackson 1967)

Kolenda, P.,
East in Contemporary India (Cummings 1978)

Embleton, R.C., (ed.),
The Hindu Tradition (Vintage 1972)

Zaehner, R.C.,
Hinduism (O.P. 1977)

Herman, A.L.,
Introduction to Indian Thought (Prentice-Hall 1976)

Brown, J.M.,
Modern India (O.U.P., Delhi, 1984)

Masseos, J.,
Indian Nationalism, a History (Sterling, New Delhi 1984)
HIST205 | NATIONALISM, FASCISM AND THE 6cp
HIST305 | SEARCH FOR PEACE
Offered Semester 2; evening only in 1990.
Lecturer Associate Professor E. Andrews
Prerequisites Either 12 credit points in History at 100 level, or History 1 or Class. Civ. 1 and IIA.
For 304 either 18 credit points at 200 level or one Part II History subject. It is recommended but not obligatory that students should have completed HIST204/304 in first semester.
Hours 2 lectures per week and 6 tutorials during the semester
Examination One long essay, one tutorial paper and one 2-hour test

Content
The subject is designed to continue and complement the study begun in HIST204/304 and covers European history from 1870 to 1960, from the creation of the Third French Republic to just beyond the death of Stalin. It looks at nationalism in Europe, the creation of a united Italy and Germany and their effect on the European balance of power. It considers Hilsmark’s impact on Germany and Europe and the causes of the first world war. After a study of that war, it turns to the rise of Fascism, not only in Italy and Germany but also in other European countries. It then looks at the policy of appeasement and the second world war, appraising the efforts of both the League of Nations and the United Nations to mitigate war, and ends with a reconsideration of the Cold War and its aftermath.

Recommended Reading
Carsten, F., The Rise of Fascism (Methuen 1967)
Craik, G.A., Europe Since 1815 (Holt 1974)
Rock, R., British Appeasement in the 1930s (Arnold 1977)
Shapiro, J.S., Liberalism, Its Meaning and History (Avril 1958)
Weiss, J., Conscription in Europe, 1770–1945 (Thames and Hudson 1977)

HIST206 | SOCIALISM AND THE 6cp
HIST306 | RUSSIAN REVOLUTION
Offered Semester 2; evening only in 1990
Lecturer Associate Professor E. Andrews
Prerequisites Either HIST204/304 or HIST205/305.
Hours Average of 1-1/2 hours of lectures and tutorials per week for the semester
Examination One long essay and one 2-hour test

Content
This supplementary unit looks at European socialism after Marx, and the development of communism as a result of the long-standing situation in Russia, the first world war and the Russian Revolution. The causes and events of that revolution are studied in depth, as well as the impact of Lenin on communist theory and practice, and the role of Stalin. The course ends by considering the light this throws on totalitarianism and the current situation in the communist world.

Required Reading
Halperin, F.W., The Russian Revolution of 1917 (Anvil 1958)

HIST207 | AMERICAN HISTORY 6cp
HIST307 | TO THE CIVIL WAR
Offered Evening only in 1990
Lecturer Associate Professor L. Fredman
Prerequisites For 207 or 208 either 12 credit points in History at 100 level or History I or Class. Civ. I and IIA.
For 307 or 308 either 18 credit points at 200 level or one Part II History subject.
It is recommended but not obligatory that 207 and 307 or 308 and 307 be taken together and in that sequence.
Hours 2 lectures per week and a fortnightly tutorial examination
Examination An essay, a tutorial paper and an end-of-semester examination in each subject

Content
American History to the Civil War deals with founding, framing and expanding the Republic, the crisis of Federalism to 1877, and some themes including Slavery, the Frontier and an introduction to American History.
American History after the Civil War deals with the response to industrialism, reform and reaction and the shape of modern America and some themes including exceptionalism, competitive government, ethnicity and the arts.

Recommended Reading
Hofstadter, R., The American Political Tradition (Vintage pb.)

HIST209 | AMERICAN HISTORY, 6cp
HIST309 | DIRECTED READING
Offered Fortnightly throughout the year; evening only in 1990
Lecturer Associate Professor Fredman
Prerequisites For 207 or 307 and/or HIST208/308
Hours One to 1-1/2 hour tutorial fortnightly
Examination One long essay. There may be an examination at the lecturer’s discretion.

Content
Substantial primary source or sources on American History will be agreed with the class at the beginning of semester and studied in detail.

HIST210 | REFORM, REVOLUTION AND 6cp
HIST310 | MARXISM IN MODERN CHINA
Offered Semester 1; day only in 1990
Lecturer Mr. H.D.M. Chan
Prerequisites For 210 either 12 credit points in History at 100 level or History I or Class. Civ. I and IIA.
For non-history students, satisfactory completion of HIST103 is sufficient prerequisite.
It is recommended, but not obligatory, that HIST210/310 and HIST211/311 be taken together and in that sequence.
Hours 3 hours per week of lectures and/or seminars
Examination One essay, one seminar paper and an optional examination.

Content
This subject examines the origins, nature and consequences of the Meiji Restoration, and the development and nature of Japanese nationalist ideology and imperialism during the nineteenth century, and considers the consequences of these developments in twentieth century Japan.

Recommended Reading
Hunter, Janet E., The Emergence of Modern Japan (Longman Cheshire 1989)
Clack, Carol, Japan’s Modern Myths (Princeton University Press 1988)

HIST212 | COLONISATION AND CULTURE 6cp
HIST312 | CHANGE: THE SOUTH PACIFIC
Offered Semester 1; day only 1990
Lecturer Professor A. Ward
Prerequisites For 212 either 12 credit points in History at 100 level or History I, or Class. Civ. I and IIA.
For 312 either 18 credit points at 200 level or one Part II History subject.
Hours 2 lectures per week and one 1-1/2 hour seminar per fortnight
Examination One essay, one seminar paper and a final test.

Content
A study of relationships between western industrialised peoples with the indigenous peoples of the southwest Pacific, including the colonisation of New Zealand and other Pacific islands from N.S.W. and Britain, and French exploration and settlements in the Pacific. How do peoples and cultures meet and influence each other? What relationships developed through trade, new uses of land and labour, Christian evangelism, the introduction of...
government and centralised law, movements for self-determination and decolonisation?

**Recommended Reading**

Howe, K.

*Where the Waves Fall* (Allen and Unwin 1984)

Dening, G.

*Of Islands and Beaches* (M.I.P. 1980)

Sinclair, K.

*A History of New Zealand* (Pelican)

### SECTION FOUR

#### HIST213

**COLONISATION AND CULTURE**

**Recommended Reading**

HIST213

**CHANGE: AUSTRALIA AND MELANESIA**

Offered Semester 2; day only in 1990

Lecturer Dr. P. Hempenstall

Prerequisites For 213 either 12 credit points in History at 100 level or History I, or Class, Civ. I and IIA

For 313 either 18 credit points at 200 level or one Part II History subject. It is strongly recommended that HIST212 and 213 or 312 be taken together and in that sequence.

**Hours** 2 lectures per week and 1 seminar per fortnight

**Examination** One essay, one seminar paper and a final test

Content

A study of the impact of western industrialised societies on the Australian Aborigines and the village communities of Melanesia from the 18th century to the present day. Topics will include: features of Australian and Melanesian cultures, impact of Christian churches, western economic development, expansion in continental Australia, territorial annexation, patterns of resistance, Melanesian millenarianism, decolonisation.

**Recommended Reading**

As for HIST213 PLUS the following:

Edwards, W.H.

*An Introduction to Aboriginal Societies* (Social Science Press 1988)

Whitman, Darrell (ed)

*An Introduction to Melanesian Cultures* (POINT Series, No.5, Melanesian Institute 1984)

Hirst, John

*Convict Society and its enemies* (Allen & Unwin 1983)

Reynolds, H.

*Frontier* (Allen & Unwin 1987)

### HIST214

**SELECT DOCUMENTS ON PACIFIC HISTORY**

Offered Semester 2; day only in 1990

Lecturer Dr. P. Hempenstall, Professor A. Ward

Co-requisite Students must be concurrently enrolled in HIST213/313.

**Hours** One 1-1/2 hour seminar per fortnight for the semester

**Examination** Essays totalling 3,000 words.

Content

A number of primary sources will be studied, pursuing in greater depth some of the themes of HIST213/313.

**HIST316**

**ENGLAND FROM REFORMATION TO REVOLUTION**

Offered Semester 1; day only in 1990

Lecturer Ms. M. Sampson

Prerequisites 18 credit points in History at the 200 level or one Part II History subject

**Hours** Three hour workshop per week, comprising lectures and seminar discussion of primary sources.

**Examination** Two seminar papers and one short test

**Content**

This subject begins with the establishment of Tudor legitimacy by Henry VII at the end of the fifteenth century and then explores the relationship between the English Reformation and the growth of the modern nation-state under Henry VIII. By the time of the Elizabethan settlement, English Protestantism united the political nation under Elizabeth and against Rome. Yet, in the next century, that nation would be divided and at war, with royalty and parliamentarians each claiming to be defending the true religion of England. This subject discovers the causes of the English Civil War in the conflicting ideas of participants, using primary sources to get inside minds. The radical consequences of the breakdown of the Established Church and of censorship during the Interregnum, together with the political experiments of that period, will be explored in some detail. The social and political significance of anti-popery will be a constant theme, pursued through to the 'Glorious Revolution' at the end of the Stuart period.

**Recommended Reading**

Smith, Alan G.R.


Sommerville, J.P.

*Politics and Ideology in England, 1603-1640* (Longman 1966)

Thomas, Keith


Wharton, Keith

*English Society, 1580-1660* (Hutchinson 1982)

#### HIST317

**18TH AND 19TH CENTURY BRITISH SOCIAL HISTORY**

(Subject to staffing; details to be advised)

**Examination** Essays, class exercises and a final examination

**Content**

[i] A minor thesis of between 10,000 and 15,000 words based upon acceptable primary and secondary sources;

(ii) a "core" course consisting of The Theory and Practice of History (2 hours per week throughout the year);

(iii) two Special Studies (each involving 2 hours per week for 1 semester) chosen from a number of options which may be varied from time to time by the Head of the Department. In 1990 these Special Studies, available subject to reasonable demand and the exigencies of staffing, are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aspects of the French Revolution</th>
<th>War in History</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Note**

Prospective History Honours students must consult the Head of the Department as soon as possible after the publication of the examination results for 1989 to ascertain whether they are acceptable candidates, and to hold preliminary discussions regarding a thesis topic. Candidates accepted will be required to begin work on their thesis not later than 1 February.

Outlines of both "core" and optional components are as follows:

**The Theory and Practice of History**

This component is divided into two streams -

(i) The Theory of History

- Ten seminars and workshops examining European theories of history from the Renaissance to Karl Marx and evaluating the contribution contemporary critical theory may make to our historical understanding and practice as historians.

**Recommended Reading**

Collingwood, R.G.,


Stanford, M.

*The Nature of Historical Knowledge* (Blackwell 1986)

Atkinson, R.F.,

*Knowledge and Explanation in History* (Macmillan 1986)

White, Hayden,

*Metahistory* (John Hopkins University Press 1985)

White, Hayden,


(ii) Historical Writing

A series of approximately 12 seminars dealing in a practical manner with the problems and techniques of historical research and writing. At an early meeting students will be required to outline the scope of their theses and comment on the problems which might have to be solved. There will then be a number of sessions dealing with such matters as library and archival resources and the use of finding aids, organising of research, verification and documentation, and thesis writing. These will be followed by exercises in the use of source material. Each student will also be required in the later stages of the course to present a "work-in-progress" seminar on his/her thesis. Other sessions will focus on the nature of evidence, questions of historical fact, objectivity and subjectivity, structuralist and voluntarist views of history.
Recommended Reading


**Aspects of the French Revolution**

To be advised.

**War in History**

This course subject considers the inter-relationship between warfare and society with special reference to the 20th century. After briefly looking at the history of warfare through the ages, and the change brought about by the French Revolution and Napoleon, students turn their attention to the impact of industrialisation on warfare, from the American Civil War to the First World War. They then consider the theories of war put forward in the inter-war years, and their operation in practice from World War II to Vietnam. The second part of the course deals with a study of the philosophy and nature of warfare, generalship, the relationship with politics and society, the results of war and the possibility of avoiding it in the future.

**Land and Society**

This subject examines property concepts which have developed in Europe and those of Oceanic societies. It will discuss the interaction of these during the colonisation of the Pacific, with special regard to the extent to which indigenous rights were recognised in the formal legal system and the effects of this on race relations. Recent developments such as the Gove Peninsula judgement on Aboriginal land claims, the *Aboriginal Land Rights (Northern Territory)* Act, 1976 and the recognition in New Zealand law of the Treaty of Waitangi will be examined in detail.

Recommended Reading

Maddock, K., *Your Land is Our Land* (Penguin 1983)


**Intellectuals, Society and the State in China Since 1895**

A series of seminars examining the dilemma of modern Chinese intellectuals confronting the collapse of their traditional social and political institutions; the role of intellectuals and students in the twentieth century revolutionary process; the ambivalent relationship between intellectuals and the Chinese communist state; and the development of student and dissident movements since 1949.

Recommended Reading


Greider, J.B., *Intellectuals and the State in Modern China* (Free Press 1981) paperback

Meine, W., *Mao's China and After* (Free Press 1986) paperback


**State and Society in Tokugawa Japan**

This course examines the development of the state and the power in Japan during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, and the social and ideological consequences of this development. Students will have the opportunity to specialise either in the study of institutions or the study of political ideas.

Recommended Reading


Linguistics Subject Descriptions

Linguistics is the study of the structure and functioning of language. In particular, it seeks to discover what is common to the structure of all languages, so that the basic principles by which it works will be understood. It therefore has natural commonalities with other languages, including English, but it is not essential to have expertise in a foreign language in order to study the subject.

Linguistics bears on the relationship between language and thought, and has among its special interests the acquisition and development of language in children, and the interaction of language and society. Thus it has important connections with such subjects as Education, Philosophy, Psychology, and Sociology.

LING101 INTRODUCTION TO LINGUISTICS 12cp

Prerequisite Nil

Hours 4 hours per week lectures & tutorials, full year.

Examination To be advised.

Content

The course provides a general introduction to central issues in Linguistics, and will cover the following areas:

1. **Language Structure**

   This section of the course introduces basic theoretical and methodological principles of linguistics. Some important techniques of investigation used by linguists will be introduced, and discussion will focus on ways of describing how language works at the level of phonology, syntax and semantics. Examples will be drawn from a number of languages, including Australian Aboriginal languages, to illustrate the different ways in which information may be organised within a linguistic system. The course includes an introduction to transformational grammar, whose aim is to provide a scientific account of the structure of language.

2. **Language Use and Language Learning**

   (a) Language and Society

   The role of social context in language use: An investigation into the relationship between language use and social structures, involving such questions as: Why do people switch from one way of speaking to another as the situation changes? How do people judge different ways of speaking, and why? In what ways do social groups differ from each other in their linguistic "repertoires"? There will also be some discussion of the linguistic situation in Australia, including social factors relating to migrant and Aboriginal languages, and the development and current status of English in Australia.

   (b) Language Acquisition & Development

   Linguists are interested in studying the development of language in children for two main reasons:

   (i) the contribution that it can make to knowledge about child growth and development; and

   (ii) the light it can shed on the nature of language in general.
The course will give an account of the main techniques used by linguists in pursuing these goals, and will survey present knowledge.

**Recommended reading**

Hudson, R. Invitation to Linguistics (Martin Robertson)

**Texts**

Aitchison, J. The Articulate Mammal (Hutchinson)

Fromkin, V. (et al) An Introduction to Language, Australian ed (Holt Rinehart Winston)

Worden, R. An Introduction to Sociolinguistics (Hasil Blackwell)

**References**

Bolinger, D & Sears, D Aspects of Language 3rd edn (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich)


Finegan, H & Brinton, N Language: Its Structure and Use (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich)

Lyons, J Language and Linguistics (Cambridge University Press)

Trudgill, P Sociolinguistics: An Introduction (Penguin)

**LING201 LINGUISTIC DESCRIPTION** 12cp

**NOTES:** LING201 is a pre- or co-requisite for most Linguistics 200 level subjects, and a prerequisite for LING301.

**Prerequisite** Linguistics I (LING101)

**Hours** 2 hours per week, full year

**Examination** On essays and other written assignments

**Content**

An investigation of the language structure and techniques of linguistic analysis with particular emphasis on the following areas:

(i) *Semantics*: Lexical and sentence semantics: sense relations in the lexicon; problems of reference; modality; presupposition and implicature.

(ii) *Syntax*: Introduction to syntactic theory and its role in explaining the properties of language and the linguistic competence of the speaker/hearer. The nature of linguistic generalizations and the criteria which must be met by an adequate theory will be discussed.

(iii) *Intonation*: The role of intonation in language and its relation to syntax; techniques of analysing intonation patterns.

(iv) *Phonology*: The analysis of speech sounds with particular reference to their place in the system of language.

**References**

Lyons, J An Introduction to Theoretical Linguistics (Cambridge University Press)

Lyons, J Semantics (Vols 1 and 2) (Cambridge University Press)

Radford, A Transformational Grammar (Cambridge University Press)

In addition to the material listed as texts and references, relevant journal articles will be assigned and discussed.

**LING211 LANGUAGE AND COGNITION** 6cp

**Prerequisite** Linguistics I (LING101)

**Corequisite** LING201

**Hours** 2 hours per week Semester 2

**Examination** On essays and other written assignments

**Content**

Language processing and hemispheric specialisation; Chomsky and Piagetian views of language acquisition; the relationship between language development and the development of other cognitive capacities; universals of language development.

**References** To be advised.

**LING212 SECOND LANGUAGE ACQUISITION** 6cp

**Prerequisite** Linguistics I (LING101)

**Corequisite** LING201

**Hours** 2 hours per week Semester 2

**Examination** On essays and other written assignments

**Content**

Psychological, sociological and linguistic perspectives on the acquisition of a second language, with particular emphasis on English as a Second Language. The study of 'interlanguage'; acquisition order; error analysis; transfer from first language. Some attention will also be given to the language learning environment, and to different approaches to second language teaching.

**References** To be advised.

**LING213 CONVERSATIONAL ANALYSIS** 6cp

**Prerequisite** Linguistics I (LING101)

**Corequisite** LING201

**Hours** 2 hours per week Semester 1

**Examination** On essays and other written assignments

**Content**

The study of the linguistic structure of discourse: the linguistic management of turn-taking; functions of hesitation phenomena; structuring of information in discourse; etc. Students will be expected to tape samples of conversation for transcription and analysis.

**References** To be advised.

**LING214 STRUCTURE OF LANGUAGES OTHER THAN ENGLISH** 6cp

**Prerequisite** Linguistics I (LING101)

**Corequisite** LING201

**Hours** 2 hours per week Semester 2

**Examination** On written assignments

**Content**

Comparison of certain syntactic phenomena in selected languages.

**References** To be advised.

**LING215 LANGUAGE IN MULTICULTURAL SOCIETIES** 6cp

**Prerequisite** Linguistics I or Sociology I (LING101 or SOC101)

**Hours** 2 hours per week, Semester 1

**Examination** On essays and other written assignments

**Content**

The interaction of language and social contexts; the ethnography of communication; language maintenance and language shift in multicultural societies; national language policies.

**References** To be advised.

**LING216 VARIATION IN LANGUAGE** 6cp

**Prerequisite** Linguistics I (LING101)

**Corequisite** LING201

**Hours** (Not available in 1990)

**Examination** On essays and other written assignments

**Content**

An investigation of the effects of social factors on language variation.

**References** To be advised.

**LING217 HISTORICAL LINGUISTICS** 6cp

**Prerequisite** Linguistics I (LING101)

**Corequisite** LING201

**Hours** (Not available in 1990)

**Examination** On essays and other written assignments

**Content**

The development of the study of language history, with particular emphasis on historical linguistics in English and on the acquisition of competence.

**References** To be advised.

**LING218 TOPICS IN SYNTAX** 6cp

**Prerequisite** Linguistics I (LING101)

**Corequisite** LING201

**Hours** 2 hours per week, Semester 1

**Examination** On essays and other written assignments

**Content**

Study of selected topics, chosen for the interest of the issues they raise for current linguistic investigation. Topics may include: quantification, agreement phenomena; relative clauses; etc.

**References** To be advised.

**LING219 ANALYSIS OF SPEECH** 6cp

**Prerequisite** Linguistics IIA (LING201)

**Corequisite** LING301

**Hours** (Not available in 1990)

**Examination** A minor thesis of approximately 6,000 words

**Content**

An area of linguistic research, approved by the Department.

**LING301 LINGUISTIC THEORY** 12cp

**Prerequisite** Linguistics IIA (LING201) or Linguistics IIB (LING210) or Linguistics IIC (LING215)

**Examination** A minor thesis of approximately 6,000 words

**Content**

Government/Binding Theory and the explanation of language universals as well as the range of variation observed among languages, and the acquisition of competence. Particular attention is given to the formal properties and organisation of the theory, and its application to English and selected additional languages. This course is a continuation of the Syntax component of LING201.

**Semantics**

Problems of semantic analysis within generative grammar and other theoretical frameworks.

**Text**

Cook, V Chomsky's Universal Grammar (Hassil Blackwell)

**References**

Hrobroo, G Generative Grammar (Longman)

Lyons, J Semantics Vols 1 and 2 (Cambridge University Press)

Radford, A Transformational Grammar (Cambridge University Press)

In addition to the material listed as texts and references, relevant journal articles will be assigned and discussed.

**LING302 RESEARCH/MINOR THESIS** 6cp

**Prerequisite** Linguistics IIB (LING201) or Linguistics IIC (LING215) or Linguistics IIA (LING201)

**Corequisite** LING301

**Examination** A minor thesis of approximately 6,000 words

**Content**

An area of linguistic research, approved by the Department.

**LING303 RESEARCH/MINOR THESIS** 6cp

**Prerequisite** Linguistics IIB (LING201) or Linguistics IIA (LING201) or Linguistics IIC (LING215)

**Corequisite** LING301

**Examination** A minor thesis of approximately 6,000 words

**Content**

An area of linguistic research, approved by the Department.
### Mathematics Subject Descriptions

#### Section Four

**SECTION FOUR**

**DIRECTED READINGS** 6cp

Corequisites 18 cp in Linguistics subjects at 300 level, including LING301; permission of Head of Department

**Examination**

On essays and other written assignments

**Content**

A directed reading course in an area of current linguistic interest.

**LING311 to LING319** — See LING211 to LING219

**COMP241 COGNITIVE SCIENCE** 6cp

For description, refer to Faculty of Engineering Handbook. This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in Linguistics at the 200 or 300 level.

**LING401 LINGUISTIC HONOURS**

**Prerequisite**

Students will be accepted into the Linguistics Honours programme at the discretion of the Head of Department. In order to qualify for entry to Linguistics Honours, a student must normally have completed a major sequence in Linguistics, with at least 24 credit points at the 300 level, including LING301 and LING302, with a credit average or better.

**Hours**

To be advised

**Examination**

On seminar papers and essays

**Content**

LING401 will involve work in current linguistics. Wherever possible, students will be given the opportunity to extend their knowledge in areas that are of special interest to them.

**Tests**

To be advised.

---

### LING301 DIRECTED READINGS 6cp

Corequisites 18 cp in Linguistics subjects at 300 level, including LING301; permission of Head of Department

**Examination**

On essays and other written assignments

**Content**

A directed reading course in an area of current linguistic interest.

**LING311 to LING319** — See LING211 to LING219

**COMP241 COGNITIVE SCIENCE** 6cp

For description, refer to Faculty of Engineering Handbook. This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in Linguistics at the 200 or 300 level.

**LING401 LINGUISTIC HONOURS**

**Prerequisite**

Students will be accepted into the Linguistics Honours programme at the discretion of the Head of Department. In order to qualify for entry to Linguistics Honours, a student must normally have completed a major sequence in Linguistics, with at least 24 credit points at the 300 level, including LING301 and LING302, with a credit average or better.

**Hours**

To be advised

**Examination**

On seminar papers and essays

**Content**

LING401 will involve work in current linguistics. Wherever possible, students will be given the opportunity to extend their knowledge in areas that are of special interest to them.

**Tests**

To be advised.

---

### Mathematics Subject Descriptions

#### Level 100 Mathematics Semester Subjects

**Mathematics Subject Descriptions**

**Level 100 Mathematics Semester Subjects**

The usual route for a major study of Mathematics beyond first year starts with MATH101 in first semester, followed by MATH102 in second semester. However, entry at this point requires an adequate level of knowledge and skill. At the time of writing, the minimum level is indicated by a mark of at least 11 out of 150 in 3-unit Mathematics at the New South Wales HSC examination.

Any student with less than this level of knowledge or skill may start with MATH101 in first semester, followed by MATH102, which is repeated in the second semester. This combination allows entry to just four of the sixteen Level 200 subjects in Mathematics. Such a student could take MATH102 in a later year to meet the prerequisites for further mathematics subjects.

Note: MATH101 is not appropriate for a student who has performed substantially above the minimum level for entry to MATH102/03.

**MAT101 MATHEMATICS 101**

**Prerequisites**

See advisory prerequisites

**Hours**

4 lecture hours and 2 tutorial hours per week for second semester.

**Examination**

One 3 hour paper

**Content**


**Text**

*University of Newcastle Mathematics 101 Worksheet Book* (1990)

**References**

Johnson, R.M.

*Calculus* (Ellis Horwood, 1987)

Ash, C. and Ash, R.B.


Students taking both MATH101 and MATH102 should also consult the text and references for MATH102.

**MAT102 MATHEMATICS 102**

**Prerequisite**

Either a satisfactory performance in 3 unit Mathematics at the NSW Higher School Certificate or equivalent or MATH101.

**Hours**

4 lecture hours and 2 tutorial hours per week for first semester. The subject is repeated in second semester.

**Examination**

One 3 hour paper.

**Content**


**MAT103 MATHEMATICS 103**

**Prerequisites**

MATH102

**Hours**

4 lecture hours and 2 tutorial hours per week for second semester.

**Examination**

One 3 hour paper.

**Content**


**Text**

*University of Newcastle Mathematics 1 Tutorial Notes* (1990)

**References**

Walters, R.F.C. & Weltzahn, K.

*Calculus I 2nd edn* (Carslaw, 1989)

**MAT202 PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS I**

**Prerequisites**

MAT201 or both MAT201 and MAT202 or both MAT202 and MAT203.

**Corequisite**

MAT202

**Hours**

2 hours per week for one semester

**Examination**

One 2 hour paper.

**Content**


**References**

Churchill, R.V. & Brown, J.W.


**MAT201 MULTIVARIABLE CALCULUS** 3cp

Prerequisites Mathematics for both MAT201 and MAT202, or both MAT202 and MAT203.

**Hours**

2 hours per week for one semester

**Examination**

One 2 hour paper

**Content**

Partial derivatives, Vector operators, Taylor's Theorem, Line integrals, Multiple and surface integrals, Gauss, Green, Stokes' Theorems.

**References**

Adams, R.A.

*Calculus of Several Variables* (Addison Wesley, 1987)

Coonan, R.


Greenberg, M.D.

*Advanced Engineering Mathematics* (Prentice Hall, 1988)

Grossman, S.I. & Derrick, W.R.

*Advanced Engineering Mathematics* (Harper and Row, 1988)

Kreyzig, E.

*Advanced Engineering Mathematics* 6th edn (Wiley, 1988; earlier editions are acceptable)

Pitkunov, N.


Spiegel, M.R.

*Theory and Problems of Advanced Calculus* (Schaum, 1974)
MATH202 ORDINARY DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS I

Prerequisites: MATH201 or both MATH101 and MATH102 or both MATH102 and MATH103.

Hours: 2 hours per week for one semester

Examination: One 2 hour paper.

Content: Linear differential equations with constant coefficients, Linear differential equations - general case, series solutions - special cases.

References:
- Birkhoff, G.D., & Rota, G.C. *Difference Equations* (Ginn Blaisdell, 1962)

MATH203 ORDINARY DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS II

Prerequisites: MATH202 or both MATH102 and MATH103.

Hours: 2 hours per week for one semester

Examination: One 2 hour paper.

Content: Solution of second and higher order equations. Existence and uniqueness theorem. Applications to ordinary differential equations.

References:
- Binmore, K.G. *Elementary Differential Equations* (Wadsworth, 1988)

MATH204 REAL ANALYSIS

Prerequisites: MATH102 and MATH103.

Hours: 2 hours per week for one semester

Examination: One 2 hour paper.

Content: Functions, one-to-one and onto, limits of sequences, continuity, uniform continuity, compactness, connectedness, Bolzano-Weierstrass theorem, Heine-Borel theorem, infinite series, uniform convergence, Fourier series.

References:
- Clark, C.W. *Elementary Mathematical Analysis* (Wadsworth, 1980)

MATH205 ANALYSIS OF METRIC SPACES

Prerequisites: MATH204 or Mathematics I

Hours: 2 hours per week for one semester

Examination: One 2 hour paper.


References:
- Goldberg, S. *Methods of Real Analysis* (Wiley, 1972)
- Simmons, G.P. *Introduction to Topological and Modern Analysis* (McGraw-Hill, 1963)
- White, A.J. *Real Analysis* (Addison-Wesley, 1968)

MATH206 COMPLEX ANALYSIS I

Prerequisites: MATH102/103 or Mathematics I

Corequisite: 1990-1991 MATH201

Hours: 2 hours per week for one semester

Examination: One 2 hour paper.

Content: Complex numbers, Cartesian and polar forms, geometry of the complex plane, solutions of polynomial equations. Complex functions, mapping theory, limits and continuity. Differentiability

References:
- Clark, C.W. *Elementary Mathematical Analysis* (Wadsworth, 1980)

MATH207 COMPLEX ANALYSIS II

Not offered in 1990

Prerequisites: MATH206

Hours: 2 hours per week for one semester

Examination: One 2 hour paper.

Content: Taylor and Laurent series, analytic continuation. Residue theory, evaluation of some real integrals and series, the Argument Principle and Rouche's Theorem. Conformal mappings and applications. Further examination of multivalued functions; branch cuts, Riemann surfaces.

References:

MATH208 LINEAR ALGEBRA I

Prerequisites: MATH102/103 or MATH101/102 plus Computer Science I

Hours: 2 hours per week for one semester

Examination: One 2 hour paper.


References:
- Bloom, D.M. *Linear Algebra and Geometry* (Cambridge, 1979)
- Brusilow, W.*A Basis for Linear Algebra* (Wiley, 1973)
- Lipschutz, S. *Linear Algebra* (Schaum, 1974)
- Roman, S. *Introduction to Linear Algebra* (Saunders, 1985)

MATH209 LINEAR ALGEBRA II

Not offered in 1990

Prerequisites: MATH102/103 and MATH208

Hours: 2 hours per week for one semester

Examination: One 2 hour paper.


References:
- Bloom, D.M. *Linear Algebra and Geometry* (Cambridge, 1979)
- Brusilow, W.*A Basis for Linear Algebra* (Wiley, 1973)
- Lipschutz, S. *Linear Algebra* (Schaum, 1974)
Nering, E.D.  
Linear Algebra and Matrix Theory (Wiley, 1964)

MATH210 GEOMETRY I 3cp  
Prerequisite: MATH108  
Hours: 2 hours per week for one semester  
Examinations: One 2 hour paper.  
Corequisite: MATH208  
Description: An introduction to Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometry.

MATH211 GROUP THEORY 3cp  
Prerequisite: Mathematics I or MATH102/103  
Hours: 2 hours per week for one semester  
Examinations: One 2 hour paper.  
Description: Groups, subgroups, isomorphism, Permutation groups, groups of linear transformations and matrices, isometries, symmetry groups of regular polygons and polyhedra. Cosets, Lagrange's theorem, normal subgroups, isomorphism theorems, correspondence theorem. Orbits, stabilizers, and their applications to the Burnside-Polya counting procedure.

MATH212 DISCRETE MATHEMATICS 3cp  
Prerequisites: Mathematics I or MATH102/103 or (MATH101/102 plus Computer Science I)  
Hours: 2 hours per week for one semester  
Examination: One 2 hour paper.  
Description: An introduction to various aspects of discrete mathematics of current interest: Graphs, trees, relations, elements of set theory and logic; induction, counting, and recurrence equations; basic combinatorics.

MATH213 MATHEMATICAL MODELLING 3cp  
Prerequisites: Mathematics I or MATH102/103  
Hours: 2 hours per week for one semester  
Examination: One 2 hour paper.  
Description: This topic is designed to introduce students to the idea of a mathematical model. Several realistic situations will be treated beginning with an analysis of the non-mathematical problem, the formulation of the mathematical model, solution of the mathematical problem and interpretation of the theoretical results. The use of computers is an integral part of this subject.

MATH214 MECHANICS 3cp  
Prerequisites: Mathematics I or MATH102 and MATH103  
Corequisite: MATH203  
Hours: 2 hours per week for one semester  
Examination: One 2 hour paper.  

MATH216 NUMERICAL ANALYSIS 3cp  
Prerequisites: Mathematics I or MATH101/103 or (MATH101/102 plus Computer Science I)  
Corequisite: MATH103  
Hours: 2 hours per week for one semester  
Examination: One 2 hour paper.  

References  
Atkinson, K.E.  
An Introduction to Numerical Analysis (Wiley, 1984)

Balfour, A. & Marwick, D.H.  
Programming in Standard Fortran 77 (Heinemann, 1986)

Cheney, W. & Kincaid, D.  

Cooper, D. & Clancy, M.  
0th Pascal! (Wiley, 1985)

Eber, D.M.  
Problem Solving with Structured Fortran 77 (Benjamin, 1984 et seq.)

Eber, D.M.  
Structured Fortran 77 for Engineers and Scientists (Benjamin, 1983)

Gerald, C.F. & Wheatly, P.O.  
Applied Numerical Analysis (Addison-Wesley, 1984)

University of Newcastle Computing Centre  
Handbook for VAX/VMS

University of Newcastle Computing Centre  
VAX-11 Fortran
Tyldesley, J.R.

An Introduction to Tensor Analysis (Longman, 1975)

Willmore, T.J.

An Introduction to Differential Geometry (Oxford, 1972)

MATH303 VARIATIONAL METHODS AND INTEGRAL EQUATIONS

Prerequisite 1990 Topic CO

Prerequisites 1991 MATH201, MATH203 and MATH204

Hours 3 hours per week for one semester

Examination One 2 hour paper

Content

Problems with fixed boundaries; Euler's equation, other governing equations and their solutions; parametric representation. Problems with movable boundaries: transversality condition; natural boundary conditions; discontinuous solutions; corner conditions. Problems with constraints. Isoperimetric problems. Direct methods. Fredholm's equation, Volterra's equation; existence and uniqueness theorem; method of successive approximations; other methods of solution. Fredholm's equation with degenerate kernels and its solutions.

References

Arthurs, A.M.

Complementary Variational Principles (Pergamon, 1964)

Chambers, L.G.

Integral Equations: A Short Course (International, 1976)

Eslamic, J.E.

Calculus of Variations (Pergamon, 1963)

Kazemi, R.P.

Linear Integral Equations (Academic, 1971)

Weinstock, R.

Calculus of Variations (McGraw-Hill, 1952)

MATH304 ORDINARY DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS

Prerequisites Topics CO & D

Prerequisites 1991 MATH201, MATH203, MATH204 & MATH208

Hours 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week for one semester

Examination One 2 hour paper

Content

Linear systems with constant coefficients, general solution and stability. Nonlinear systems, existence of solutions, dependence on initial conditions, properties of solutions. Gronwall's inequality, variation of parameters, and stability from linearization. Liapunov's method for stability. Control theory for linear systems - controllability, observability and realization. Applications will be studied throughout the course.

References

Aronszajn, D.K. & Place, C.M.

Ordinary Differential Equations (Chapman & Hall, 1983)
MATH308 GEOMETRY 2
6cp
Prerequisites 1990 Topics B, CO, D, K, L
Prerequisite 1991 MATH 201 & MATH 205
Hours 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week for one semester
Examination One 2 hour paper
Content
Euclidean geometry: axiomatic and analytic approach, finite projective plane, invariance, projective transformation, conics, finite projective spaces.

References
Blumenthal, L.M.
Studies in Geometry (Freeman, 1970)
Eves, H.
A Survey of Geometry (Allyn & Bacon, 1972)
Garner, L.L.
An Outline of Projective Geometry (North Holland, 1981)
Greenberg, M.J.
Euclidean and non-Euclidean Geometries 2nd edn (Freeman, 1980)

MATH309 COMBINATORICS
6cp
Prerequisite 1990 Topic D
Prerequisite 1991 MATH208
Hours 3 hours per week for one semester
Examination One 2 hour paper
Content

References
Lin, C.L.
Introduction to Combinatorial Mathematics (McGraw-Hill, 1984)
Krishnamurthy, V.

MATH310 FUNCTIONAL ANALYSIS
6cp
Prerequisites 1990 Topics B, CO, D, K, L
Prerequisite 1991 MATH 201 & MATH 205
Hours 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week for one semester
Examination One 2 hour paper
Content
Normed linear spaces, finite dimensional spaces, inner product spaces. Linear mappings, continuity, topological and isometric isomorphisms. Dual spaces, the Hahn-Banach Theorem and reflexivity. Conjugate mappings, operators on Hilbert space, adjoint operators and projection operators.

References
Bachman, G.
Introduction to Functional Analysis (Wiley, 1984)
Banach, S.
Theorie des Operations Lineaires 2nd edn (Chelsea, 1988)
Brown, A.L. & Page, A.
Jameson, G.J.O.
Topology and Normed Spaces (Chapman-Hall, 1974)
Kolmogorov, A.N. & Fomin, S.V.
Elements of the Theory of Functions and Functional Analysis Vol.1 (Graylock, 1957)
Kreyszig, E.
Introductory Functional Analysis with Applications (Wiley, 1978)
Luenberger, D.A.
Elements of Linear Algebra (Addison Wesley, 1973)
Simmons, G.F.
Introduction to Topology and Modern Analysis (McGraw-Hill, 1963)
Taylor, A.E. and Lay, D.C.

MATH311 MEASURE THEORY AND INTEGRATION
6cp
Prerequisite 1990 Topic I
Prerequisites 1991 MATH 204, MATH 205, & MATH 206
Hours 2 lecture hours and 1 tutorial hour per week for one semester
Examination One 2 hour paper
Content

References
Jatte, R.G.
The Elements of Integration (Wiley, 1966)
Barr, G.
Measure Theory and Integration (Ellis Horwood, 1981)
Halmos, P.R.
Measure Theory (Van Nostrand, 1950)
Kolmogorov, A.N. & Fomin, S.V.
Introductory Real Analysis (Prentice Hall, 1970)

MATH312 ALGEBRA
6cp
Prerequisites 1990 Topics D and K
Prerequisites 1991 MATH208 and either MATH210 or MATH211
Hours 3 hours per week for one semester
Examination One 2 hour paper
Content
This topic the origin and solution of polynomial equations and their relationships with classical geometrical problems such as application of the cube and trisection of angles will be studied. It will also examine the relations between the roots and coefficients of equations, relations which gave rise to Galois theory and the theory of extension fields. Why equations of Degree 5 and higher cannot be solved by radicals, and what the applications of this fact are for algebra and numerical analysis will be investigated.

References
Nachtigal, G.D. & MacLane, S.
A Survey of Modern Algebra (Macmillan, 1953)
Siegels, H.M.
Galois Theory (Springer, 1984)
Zarin, I.N.
Topics in Algebra (Wiley, 1975)
MATH315  MATHEMATICAL BIOLOGY  6cp
Prerequisites 1990 Topics A, CO
Prerequisites 1991 MATH201, MATH202, MATH213
Hours  3 hours per week for one semester
Examination  One 2 hour paper
Content
This subject will address the use of mathematical models to advance the understanding of certain biological phenomena. A number of biological situations will be investigated and students will be expected to use both analytical and computational techniques to obtain results which can be compared with experimental findings.

References
Murray, J.D. Mathematical Biology (Springer, 1989)

MATH316  INDUSTRIAL MODELLING  6cp
Enrolment constraint
No more than 10 students will be allowed in any one presentation of MATH316. The permission of the presenting lecturer must be obtained before enrolment will be accepted.

Prerequisites 1990 A, CO and F
Prerequisites 1991 MATH201, MATH202, MATH203, MATH213 and MATH216
Programming ability (high level language) is assumed.

Hours  Nominally (see content) 3 hours per week for one semester
Examination  Depending on course content either one 2 hour paper or one paper of less than 2 hours duration plus project.

Content
Several 'industrial' models will be examined, each commencing with the problem in non-rigorous verbal form, proceeding to a mathematical formulation, solving the latter and terminating with a discussion of the "industrial" interpretation of the mathematical results. Here, "industrial" is meant in the widest possible sense. Models may be taken from some or all of the following industries: finance, commerce, manufacturing, mining, exploration, defence, scientific, travel and service.

At the same time small groupings of students will be involved in either a journal-based or an industry-based project. Each group will present a written report on its project, and probably a seminar too.

The following reference list will be supplemented by other materials (e.g. journal references) as required.

References
Burges, D.N. & Borrie, M.S. Modelling with Differential Equations (Ellis Horwood, 1981)
Noble, B. Applications of Undergraduate Mathematics in Engineering (Macmillan, 1967)

MATH317  NUMBER THEORY  6cp
Will not be offered in 1990
Prerequisite 1990 Topic D or K
Prerequisites 1991 MATH102/103

Hours  3 hours per week for one semester
Examination  One 2 hour paper

Content

References

Long, C.V. Introduction to Number Theory (Heath, 1982)

MATH401  HONOURS IN MATHEMATICS  24cp
Prerequisite 1990 Mathematics III and at least one of Mathematics IIIb, Computer Science III or Statistics III and additional work as prescribed by the Heads of the Departments concerned.

Hours  At least eight lecture hours per week over one full-time year or 4 lecture hours per week over two part-time years.
Examination  At least eight hour final papers, and a study under direction of a special topic using relevant published material and presented in written form. Work on this thesis normally starts early in February.

Content
A selection of at least eight Mathematics 400 level topics. The topics offered may be from any branch of Mathematics including Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Statistics, Computer Science and Operations Research as exemplified in the publication Mathematical Reviews. Summaries of some topics are given in the Faculty of Science and Mathematics Handbook, but the Department should be consulted for further details, including the current list of suitable topics from other Departments.

Students desiring admission to this subject should apply in writing to the Head of Department before 20th December of the preceding year.

400 LEVEL MATHEMATICS TOPICS
Intending applicants should see the Faculty of Science and Mathematics Handbook for full details.

Note: A meeting will be held on the first Tuesday of the first semester in Room V107 at 1.00 pm to determine both the timetable for topics and the topics to be offered for the year.
Modern Languages Subject Descriptions

Students intending to enrol in subjects offered by the Department of Modern Languages should contact the Department (French, German or Japanese Section) before completing enrolment.

French

French subjects are arranged in two groups. One contains the "core" units which, at all levels (100, 200, 300), are essentially French language units. The other group is made up of the non-core units, which propose a choice of literary, linguistic or civilisation topics. These non-core units may only be taken in conjunction with core units of a corresponding level. All units are of semester length. Core units are worth six credit points each, non-core units three.

Modes of progression (core units)

Students may follow one of two possible modes of progression through the core units, depending on their background in the language. Those with little or no previous knowledge of French would take the following core sequence over six semesters:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Examination</th>
<th>Texts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>FRE110</td>
<td>ELEMENTARY FRENCH I</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>6cp</td>
<td>6 hours per week</td>
<td>Regular progressive assessment</td>
<td>As detailed in the Manual for Students of French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>FRE120</td>
<td>ELEMENTARY FRENCH II</td>
<td>FRE110</td>
<td>6cp</td>
<td>6 hours per week</td>
<td>Regular progressive assessment</td>
<td>As detailed in the Manual for Students of French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>FRE210</td>
<td>INTERMEDIATE FRENCH I</td>
<td>FRE120</td>
<td>6cp</td>
<td>5 or 6 hours per week</td>
<td>Regular progressive assessment</td>
<td>As detailed in the Manual for Students of French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>FRE220</td>
<td>INTERMEDIATE FRENCH II</td>
<td>FRE210</td>
<td>6cp</td>
<td>5 or 6 hours per week</td>
<td>Regular progressive assessment</td>
<td>As detailed in the Manual for Students of French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>FRE310</td>
<td>POST-ELEMENTARY FRENCH</td>
<td>FRE220</td>
<td>6cp</td>
<td>5 or 6 hours per week</td>
<td>Regular progressive assessment</td>
<td>As detailed in the Manual for Students of French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>FRE320</td>
<td>ADVANCED FRENCH I</td>
<td>FRE310</td>
<td>6cp</td>
<td>5 or 6 hours per week</td>
<td>Regular progressive assessment</td>
<td>As detailed in the Manual for Students of French</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The other group is made up of the non-core units. The other group is made up of the non-core units. It would take the following core sequence over six semesters:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Examination</th>
<th>Texts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>FRE110</td>
<td>ELEMENTARY FRENCH I</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>6cp</td>
<td>6 hours per week</td>
<td>Regular progressive assessment</td>
<td>As detailed in the Manual for Students of French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>FRE120</td>
<td>ELEMENTARY FRENCH II</td>
<td>FRE110</td>
<td>6cp</td>
<td>6 hours per week</td>
<td>Regular progressive assessment</td>
<td>As detailed in the Manual for Students of French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>FRE210</td>
<td>INTERMEDIATE FRENCH I</td>
<td>FRE120</td>
<td>6cp</td>
<td>5 or 6 hours per week</td>
<td>Regular progressive assessment</td>
<td>As detailed in the Manual for Students of French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>FRE220</td>
<td>INTERMEDIATE FRENCH II</td>
<td>FRE210</td>
<td>6cp</td>
<td>5 or 6 hours per week</td>
<td>Regular progressive assessment</td>
<td>As detailed in the Manual for Students of French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>FRE310</td>
<td>POST-ELEMENTARY FRENCH</td>
<td>FRE220</td>
<td>6cp</td>
<td>5 or 6 hours per week</td>
<td>Regular progressive assessment</td>
<td>As detailed in the Manual for Students of French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>FRE320</td>
<td>ADVANCED FRENCH I</td>
<td>FRE310</td>
<td>6cp</td>
<td>5 or 6 hours per week</td>
<td>Regular progressive assessment</td>
<td>As detailed in the Manual for Students of French</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Major sequence

It is recommended that students intending to teach or to pursue further studies in the language complete a "major sequence". Formal requirements for a major sequence are set out in the B.A. regulations (p.11, para. 9 e). To complete a major sequence in French, students commencing in FRE110 would need to add to their core sequence a further six non-core points at Level 200, and a further twelve non-core points at Level 300.

Those commencing in FRE110 and finishing in FRE340 would need to take, in addition to the core sequence, a minimum of six non-core points at Level 200, and a further twelve non-core points at Level 300. Those commencing in FRE110 and finishing in FRE340 would need to take, in addition to the core sequence, a minimum of six non-core points at Level 200, and a further twelve non-core points at Level 300. Those commencing in FRE110 and finishing in FRE340 would need to take, in addition to the core sequence, a minimum of six non-core points at Level 200, and a further twelve non-core points at Level 300.
FRE320 ADVANCED FRENCH II 6cp
Prerequisites FRE230 or FRE310
Offered Semester II
Hours 3 hours per week
Content
A language course designed as a sequel to FRE230 or FRE310.
Examination Predominantly by end of semester exam
Texts As for FRE230 or FRE310

FRE330 ADVANCED FRENCH III 6cp
Prerequisites FRE320 or (pre-1990) French IIA or IIB
Offered Semester I
Hours 3 hours per week
Content
An advanced language course with a strong audio-visual base, designed to reinforce the major skills (speaking, listening, writing) with the emphasis on communication. Students are introduced on another level to the techniques of translation.
Examination Predominantly by progressive assessment
Texts
Walker, A.L. et al
Lyon à la Une. Livre de l'Etudiant (Scottish Universities French Language Research Assn)
Robert, P. et al
Le Petit Robert I (Société du Nouveau Littére)
Reference
Judge, A. & Hesley, F.G.
A Reference Grammar of Modern French (Arnold)

FRE340 ADVANCED FRENCH IV 6cp
Prerequisite FRE330
Offered Semester II
Hours 3 hours per week
Content
An advanced language course designed as a sequel to FRE330.
Examination Predominantly by progressive assessment
Texts As for FRE330

Non-Core Subjects
For fuller details and more up to date information about non-core units, including lists of texts, students should consult the 1990 edn of the Manual for Students of French.
It should be noted that the Level 200 units devoted to literary topics are designed primarily for those who have already completed FRE220. These units are not recommended for those who have completed only FRE120 and obtained a pass result in it.

FRE201 VOLTAIRE AND THE ENLIGHTENMENT 3cp
Pre- or corequisites Either FRE210, FRE220 or FRE230
Offered Semester II in 1990
Hours 1 hour per week
Content
A study of selected writings of Voltaire, with special attention to his comic masterpiece Candide.
Examination End of semester test
Text Voltaire
Candide (Blackwell)

FRE202 THEMES ET TEXTES 3cp
Pre- or corequisites Either FRE210, FRE220 or FRE230
Offered Semester I in 1990
Hours 1 hour per week
Content and Texts
A literary topic which may be author-based or thematic in approach. For current content and texts see the Manual for Students of French.
Examination End of semester test

FRE203 ROBBE-GRILLET AND THE NARRATIVE 3cp
Pre- or corequisites Either FRE210, FRE220 or FRE230
Offered Semester II in 1990
Hours 1 hour per week
Content
A theory of narrative approached through the study of selected texts and films of Alain Robbe-Grillet.
Examination Progressive assessment supplemented by an end of semester test
Texts
As detailed in the Manual for Students of French

FRE204 MODERN FRENCH DRAMA AND THE GREEK MYTH 3cp
Pre- or corequisites Either FRE210, FRE220 or FRE230
Offered Semester I in 1990
Hours 1 hour per week
Content
A study of the modern French cinema both as an art form and in relation to French society.
Examination Progressive assessment supplemented by an end of semester test
Texts Nil

FRE205 THE PHONETICS OF FRENCH I 3cp
Pre- or corequisites Either FRE210, FRE220 or FRE230
Offered Semester I
Hours 1 hour per week
Content
An introductory course in French phonetics covering the articulation and phonetic notation of the sounds of French, both in isolation and in combination.
Examination End of semester test
Texts
As detailed in the Manual for Students of French

FRE206 THE PHONETICS OF FRENCH II 3cp
Prerequisite FRE205
Pre- or corequisites Either FRE210, FRE220 or FRE230
Offered Semester II
Hours 1 hour per week
Content
A study of at least two very different nineteenth century French novelists.
Examination End of semester test supplemented by progressive assessment
Texts
Barbey d'Aurevilly, J.
Le chevalier Des Touches
Other text(s) to be advised. For details see the Manual for Students of French

FRE207 THE 19th CENTURY NOVEL 3cp
Pre- or corequisites Either FRE310, FRE320, FRE330 or FRE340
Offered Semester I in 1990
Hours 1 hour per week
Content
A study of at least two very different nineteenth century French novelists.
Examination End of semester test
Texts
Proust, M.
Combray (Harrap)
Duruy, M.
Moderato cantabile (Methuen)

FRE208 THE 20th CENTURY NOVEL 3cp
Pre- or corequisites Either FRE310, FRE320, FRE330 or FRE340
Offered Semester II in 1990
Hours 1 hour per week
Content
A study of a two twentieth century French novelists.
Examination End of semester test
Texts
Proust, M.
Combray (Harrap)
Duruy, M.
Moderato cantabile (Methuen)

FRE209 THE MODERN LANGUAGE 3cp
Pre- or corequisites Either FRE310, FRE320, FRE330 or FRE340
Offered Semester I in 1990
Hours 1 hour per week
Content
A study of a two twentieth century French novelists.
Examination End of semester test
Texts
Proust, M.
Combray (Harrap)
Duruy, M.
Moderato cantabile (Methuen)
**SECTION FOUR**

**FRENCH POETRY FROM BAUDELAIRE TO APOLLINAIRE**

Pre- or corequisites Either FRE310, FRE320, FRE330 or FRE340.
Offered Semester I in 1990
Hours 1 hour per week

Content
A study of three of France’s most important modern poets. Examination End of semester test supplemented by progressive assessment

Texts
Baudelaire, C. Les Fleurs du mal (Garnier-Flammarion)
Verlaine, P. Chois de poesies (Larousse)
Apollinaire, G. Alcools (Larousse)

**FRENCH THE SPoken LANGUAGE**

Pre- or corequisites Either FRE310, FRE320, FRE330 or FRE340.
Offered Semester I in 1990
Hours 1 hour per week

Content
This course studies the French language used as a spontaneous means of oral communication, and includes some study of regional variations. Examination End of semester test

Texts
Léon, M. Oral niveau 1. Cahier de l’élève (Hachette)
Pimsleur, P. Le Pont sonore (Hachette)

**FRENCH HONOURS FRENCH**

Pre-requisites
Students admitted to FRE410 will have completed a major sequence in French (including core units at least to the level of FRE320), and have earned, in addition to their major sequence, a minimum of twenty-four non-core points in French subjects at Level 200 and/or Level 300. A high level of performance is expected, particularly in the Level 300 units. Students who have passed neither FRE330 nor FRE340 may be required to complete some work drawn from these units in addition to the work prescribed for the Honours year.

Courses
A study of Molinère, Racine, La Fontaine and Bossuet against the social background of their age. Examination End of semester test

Texts
As detailed in the Manual for Students of French

**APPROACHES TO WRITING FRENCH**

Pre- or corequisites Either FRE310, FRE320, FRE330 or FRE340.
Offered Semester II in 1990
Hours 1 hour per week

Content
The study and imitation of French techniques of presenting events and ideas in writing. Examination Progressive assessment

Text
Vignier, G. La machine à écrire 2 (Clé international)

**MODERN LANGUAGES SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS — GERMAN**

**GERMAN**

There is a balance of cultural and economic reasons in favour of learning the German language. German can be taken as an area of specialisation in the Faculty of Arts, but is also a useful second string for students of Commerce, Economics, Engineering and Science.

Subjects in German are offered as major units of 6 (200 level), 9 (200 level), and 12 credit points (300 level), and as separate options of at least 3 credit points. Students enrol in either a major unit, or a selection of separate options, or a combination of both.

All units are of semester length, and students possessing adequate linguistic competence may start a German course in Second Semester.

Subjects are offered at the following linguistic levels:

- **Elementary German (100 level)**
- **Post-HSC-German (100 level)**
- **Intermediate German (200, and 300 level)**
- **Advanced German (300 level)**

Business German is offered at 100 and 200 level

All students considering enrolling in German should consult a member of staff.

**100 LEVEL SUBJECTS**

**Major Subjects**

- **Two types of 100 level units are offered:**
  1. **Elementary German** for beginners
  2. **Post-HSC-German** for students who have completed the HSC in German or hold similar qualifications. Some students who have completed the HSC may nevertheless find it advisable to enrol in Elementary German.

**NB:** Students with some knowledge of German wishing to further their competence of the language should consider enrolling in both Elementary German and Post-HSC German or in Elementary German and a Business German course.

Students with considerable knowledge of German may consider enrolling in Intermediate German courses.

In either case, the permission of the Section must be obtained.

**GER110 ELEMENTARY GERMAN**

Pre-requisites Nil
Offered Semester I
Hours 6 hrs per week

**Content**
Introduction to the major structures and basic vocabulary of German

This subject is intended for students with little or no previous knowledge of German.

Elementary German, Semester I and II, is a complete German subject, developing the skills of understanding, speaking, reading and writing German. It will equip students with the necessary basic structures and vocabulary to expand their knowledge of the language either in formal studies or by exposure to the language

Text
H. AufferstraBe
Themen 1, Kursbuch & Arbeitsbuch, Munich 1983.

**GER120 ELEMENTARY GERMAN**

Pre-requisite GER110 or equivalent (e.g., GER2UZ at HSC, or GER120; or pre-1990 German IS or the equivalent (a WEA, German Saturday School course, stay in Germany, etc.), subject to approval by the Section
Offered Semester II
Hours 6 hrs per week

**Examination**
Selective progressive assessment

**Content**
An introduction to the major structures and basic vocabulary of German; the aim is a working knowledge in speaking, understanding, reading and writing the language

Text
H. AufferstraBe
Themen 1, Kursbuch & Arbeitsbuch, Munich 1983.

**GER130 POST-HSC GERMAN SEMESTER I**

Pre-requisite A satisfactory result in the HSC in German; or GER120; or pre-1990 German IS or the equivalent (a WEA, German Saturday School course, stay in Germany, etc.); subject to approval by the Section
Offered Semester II
Hours 5 hrs per week

**Examination**
Selective progressive assessment

**Content**
A revision and extension of all the major structures of German, an introduction to the study of basic non-fictional and easy literary texts.

Text
Lohnes, Strohmann

**GER140 POST HSC GERMAN SEMESTER II**

Pre-requisite GER120 or the equivalent, subject to approval by the Section
Offered Semester II
Hours 5 hrs per week

**Examination**
Selective progressive assessment

**Content**
Revision and extension of all the major structures of German the study of basic non-fictional and some easy literary texts
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Corequisite</th>
<th>Offered Semester(s)</th>
<th>Hours per week</th>
<th>Exam Type</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GER121</td>
<td>GERMAN LANGUAGE REVISION 3cp</td>
<td>GER111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Semester I</td>
<td>3 hrs</td>
<td></td>
<td>Revision and extension of all the major structures of German</td>
<td>Lohnes, Strothmann, <em>German. A Structural Approach, 4th edn</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER122</td>
<td>BASIC GERMAN TEXT STUDY 3cp</td>
<td>GER111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Semester I</td>
<td>2 hrs</td>
<td></td>
<td>The study of basic non-fictional and some easy literary texts</td>
<td>Lohnes, Strothmann, <em>German. A Structural Approach, 4th edn</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER210</td>
<td>CONTINUING GERMAN 9cp</td>
<td>GER120</td>
<td>or pre-1990 German IS or the equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Semester I</td>
<td>6 hrs</td>
<td></td>
<td>A revision and extension of all the major structures of German</td>
<td>Lohnes, Strothmann, <em>German. A Structural Approach, 4th edn</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER220</td>
<td>CONTINUING GERMAN 9cp</td>
<td>GER10</td>
<td>or the equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Semester II</td>
<td>6 hrs</td>
<td></td>
<td>The study of graded non-literary German texts</td>
<td>Lohnes, Strothmann, <em>German. A Structural Approach, 4th edn</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER212</td>
<td>INTRODUCTORY GERMAN TEXT STUDY 3cp</td>
<td>GER111</td>
<td>or pre-1990 German IS or the equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Semester I</td>
<td>2 hrs</td>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to the vocabulary and structures of business German</td>
<td>Hans Erlhage, <em>Deutsch. Sprachbereich Industrie</em> (Klett, Stuttgart 1988)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sections:**

**I**

- GER111: GERMAN LANGUAGE REVISION
  - Prerequisite: GER111 or the equivalent, subject to approval by the Section
  - Offered: Semester I
  - Hours: 3 hrs per week
  - Examination: Selective progressive assessment
  - Content: Revision and extension of the major structures of German
  - Text: Lohnes, Strothmann, *German. A Structural Approach, 4th edn*

**II**

- GER121: GERMAN LANGUAGE REVISION
  - Prerequisite: GER111 or the equivalent, subject to approval by the Section
  - Offered: Semester II
  - Hours: 3 hrs per week
  - Examination: Selective progressive assessment
  - Content: Revision and extension of the major structures of German
  - Text: Lohnes, Strothmann, *German. A Structural Approach, 4th edn*

- GER122: BASIC GERMAN TEXT STUDY
  - Prerequisite: GER112 or the equivalent subject to approval by the Section
  - Offered: Semester II
  - Hours: 2 hrs per week
  - Examination: Selective progressive assessment
  - Content: The study of basic non-fictional and some easy literary texts
  - Text: Lohnes, Strothmann, *German. A Structural Approach, 4th edn*

- GER123: BUSINESS GERMAN
  - Prerequisite: GER111, in the case of students with considerable knowledge of German this co-requisite may be waived
  - Offered: Semester I
  - Hours: 2 hrs per week
  - Examination: Selective progressive assessment
  - Content: An introduction to the vocabulary and structures of business German

**I**

- GER210: CONTINUING GERMAN
  - Prerequisite: GER120 or pre-1990 German IS or the equivalent subject to approval by the Section
  - Offered: Semester I
  - Hours: 6 hrs per week
  - Examination: Selective progressive assessment
  - Content: A revision and extension of all the major structures of German (3 hrs)
  - Text: Lohnes, Strothmann, *German. A Structural Approach, 4th edn*

- GER220: CONTINUING GERMAN
  - Prerequisite: GER10 or the equivalent, subject to approval by the Section
  - Offered: Semester II
  - Hours: 6 hrs per week
  - Examination: Selective progressive assessment
  - Content: The study of non-literary texts (2 hrs)
  - Text: Lohnes, Strothmann, *German. A Structural Approach, 4th edn*

- GER240: INTERMEDIATE GERMAN A
  - Prerequisite: GER200 level, or the equivalent, subject to approval by the Section
  - Offered: Semester II
  - Hours: 3 hrs per week
  - Examination: Progressive and selective assessment
  - Content: 2 hrs of language study, 1 hr of literature
  - Text: Lohnes, Strothmann, *German. A Structural Approach, 4th edn*
SECTION FOUR

MODERN LANGUAGES SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS — GERMAN

GER222 INTRODUCTORY GERMAN TEXT STUDY 3cp
Prerequisite GER211 or the equivalent, subject to approval by the Section
Corequisite GER221
Offered Semester II
Examination Selective progressive assessment
Hours 1 hr a week
Text Lohnes, Strothmann
German: A Structural Approach, 4th edn

GER223 BUSINESS GERMAN 3cp
Prerequisite GER213 or the equivalent, subject to approval by the Section
Corequisite GER231 or the equivalent, in the case of students with considerable knowledge of German, this co-requisite may be waived
Offered Semester II
Examination Selective progressive assessment
Content An introduction to the vocabulary and structures of business German
Text Hara Erthage
Deutsch. Sprachbereich Industrie (Klett, Stuttgart 1988)

GER221 CONTINUING GERMAN LANGUAGE A 6cp
Prerequisite GER211 or the equivalent, subject to approval by the Section
Offered Semester II
Hours 3 hrs per week
Examination Progressive and selective assessment
Content Revision and extension of the major structures of German.
Text Lohnes, Strothmann
German: A Structural Approach, 4th edn

GER300 ADVANCED GERMAN B 12cp
As for German 360
Offered Semester II
Separate Options
GER311 INTERMEDIATE GERMAN LANGUAGE C 6cp
Prerequisite 9cp at GER200 level or the equivalent, subject to approval by the Section or pre-1990 German IIS or II A.
Offered Semester I
Hours 2 hrs per week
Examination Progressive and selective assessment
Content Emphasis on reading, speaking and grammar extension

GER312 INTERMEDIATE GERMAN LANGUAGE D 6cp
Prerequisite 9cp at GER200 level or pre-1990 German IIS or II A or the equivalent, subject to approval by the Section
Offered Semester I
Hours 2 hrs per week
Examination Progressive and selective assessment
Content Concentrating on translation from and into German

GER313 INTERMEDIATE TEXT STUDY 3cp
Offered Semester I
GER314 INTERMEDIATE TEXT STUDY 3cp
Offered Semester I
GER315 INTERMEDIATE TEXT STUDY 3cp
Offered Semester I
GER316 INTERMEDIATE TEXT STUDY 3cp
Offered Semester I
Prerequisite 9cp at GER200 level or pre-1990 German IIS or II A
Corequisite GER311 or 312
Hours 2 hrs a week
Examination Progressive and selective assessment
Content Language and text classes, also involving the study of German films

GER330 ADVANCED GERMAN A 12cp
Offered Semester I
Prerequisite 9cp from GER240 - 246 or the equivalent, subject to approval by the Section or pre-1990 German IIS or II A.
Offered Semester I
Hours 6 hrs a week
Examination Progressive and selective assessment
Corequisite GER311 or 312

GER350 ADVANCED GERMAN B 12cp
As for GER330
Offered Semester II
GER360 ADVANCED GERMAN A 12cp
As for GER330
Offered Semester II
GER380 ADVANCED GERMAN B 12cp
As for German 360
Offered Semester II

GER330 - 316 consist of two each of the Intermediate literature options offered by the German Section.
Some of these options will be offered in the daytime, others in the evening, subject to student demand, staff availability and timetable constraints.
For a list of options consult the German Notice Board and Section Office.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Examination</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GER351</td>
<td>ADVANCED GERMAN LANGUAGE A</td>
<td>3cp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER352</td>
<td>ADVANCED GERMAN LANGUAGE B</td>
<td>3cp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER353</td>
<td>ADVANCED GERMAN LITERATURE A</td>
<td>3cp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER354</td>
<td>ADVANCED GERMAN LITERATURE B</td>
<td>3cp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER355</td>
<td>ADVANCED GERMAN LITERATURE C</td>
<td>3cp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER356</td>
<td>ADVANCED GERMAN LITERATURE D</td>
<td>3cp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER357</td>
<td>ADVANCED GERMAN LITERATURE E</td>
<td>3cp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER358</td>
<td>ADVANCED GERMAN LITERATURE F</td>
<td>3cp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER359</td>
<td>ADVANCED GERMAN LITERATURE G</td>
<td>3cp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Examination**
Progressive and selective assessment

**Content**
The study of German literature

---

**GER321**
INTERMEDIATE GERMAN LANGUAGE C

- **Prerequisite** GER311 or GER312; or GER351 or GER352; or the equivalent, subject to approval by the Section
- **Offered** Semester II
- **Hours** 2 hrs per week
- **Examination** Progressive and selective assessment
- **Content** Emphasis on reading, speaking and grammar extension

**GER322**
INTERMEDIATE GERMAN LANGUAGE D

- **Prerequisite** GER311 or GER312; or GER351 or GER352; or the equivalent, subject to approval by the Section
- **Offered** Semester II
- **Hours** 2 hrs per week
- **Examination** Progressive and selective assessment
- **Content** Emphasis on translation from and into German

**GER323**
INTERMEDIATE TEXT STUDY E

- **Offered** Semester II
- **Hours** 2 hrs per week
- **Examination** Progressive and selective assessment
- **Content** The intensive study of works of German literature

---

**GER324**
INTERMEDIATE TEXT STUDY F

- **Offered** Semester II
- **Hours** 2 hrs per week
- **Examination** Progressive and selective assessment
- **Content** The intensive study of works of German literature

---

**GER325**
INTERMEDIATE TEXT STUDY G

- **Offered** Semester II
- **Hours** 2 hrs per week
- **Examination** Progressive and selective assessment
- **Content** The intensive study of works of German literature

---

**GER326**
INTERMEDIATE TEXT STUDY H

- **Offered** Semester II
- **Hours** 2 hrs per week
- **Examination** Progressive and selective assessment
- **Content** The intensive study of works of German literature

---

**GER327**
INTERMEDIATE TEXT STUDY I

- **Offered** Semester II
- **Hours** 2 hrs per week
- **Examination** Progressive and selective assessment
- **Content** The intensive study of works of German literature

---

**GER328**
INTERMEDIATE TEXT STUDY J

- **Offered** Semester II
- **Hours** 2 hrs per week
- **Examination** Progressive and selective assessment
- **Content** The intensive study of works of German literature

---

**GER329**
INTERMEDIATE TEXT STUDY K

- **Offered** Semester II
- **Hours** 2 hrs per week
- **Examination** Progressive and selective assessment
- **Content** The intensive study of works of German literature

---

**GER330**
INTERMEDIATE TEXT STUDY L

- **Offered** Semester II
- **Hours** 2 hrs per week
- **Examination** Progressive and selective assessment
- **Content** The intensive study of works of German literature

---

**GER331**
INTERMEDIATE TEXT STUDY M

- **Offered** Semester II
- **Hours** 2 hrs per week
- **Examination** Progressive and selective assessment
- **Content** The intensive study of works of German literature

---

**GER332**
INTERMEDIATE TEXT STUDY N

- **Offered** Semester II
- **Hours** 2 hrs per week
- **Examination** Progressive and selective assessment
- **Content** The intensive study of works of German literature

---

**GER333**
INTERMEDIATE TEXT STUDY O

- **Offered** Semester II
- **Hours** 2 hrs per week
- **Examination** Progressive and selective assessment
- **Content** The intensive study of works of German literature

---

**GER334**
INTERMEDIATE TEXT STUDY P

- **Offered** Semester II
- **Hours** 2 hrs per week
- **Examination** Progressive and selective assessment
- **Content** The intensive study of works of German literature

---

**GER335**
INTERMEDIATE TEXT STUDY Q

- **Offered** Semester II
- **Hours** 2 hrs per week
- **Examination** Progressive and selective assessment
- **Content** The intensive study of works of German literature

---

**GER336**
INTERMEDIATE TEXT STUDY R

- **Offered** Semester II
- **Hours** 2 hrs per week
- **Examination** Progressive and selective assessment
- **Content** The intensive study of works of German literature

---

**GER337**
INTERMEDIATE TEXT STUDY S

- **Offered** Semester II
- **Hours** 2 hrs per week
- **Examination** Progressive and selective assessment
- **Content** The intensive study of works of German literature

---

**GER338**
INTERMEDIATE TEXT STUDY T

- **Offered** Semester II
- **Hours** 2 hrs per week
- **Examination** Progressive and selective assessment
- **Content** The intensive study of works of German literature

---

**GER339**
INTERMEDIATE TEXT STUDY U

- **Offered** Semester II
- **Hours** 2 hrs per week
- **Examination** Progressive and selective assessment
- **Content** The intensive study of works of German literature

---

**GER340**
INTERMEDIATE TEXT STUDY V

- **Offered** Semester II
- **Hours** 2 hrs per week
- **Examination** Progressive and selective assessment
- **Content** The intensive study of works of German literature

---

**GER341**
INTERMEDIATE TEXT STUDY W

- **Offered** Semester II
- **Hours** 2 hrs per week
- **Examination** Progressive and selective assessment
- **Content** The intensive study of works of German literature

---

**GER342**
INTERMEDIATE TEXT STUDY X

- **Offered** Semester II
- **Hours** 2 hrs per week
- **Examination** Progressive and selective assessment
- **Content** The intensive study of works of German literature

---

**GER343**
INTERMEDIATE TEXT STUDY Y

- **Offered** Semester II
- **Hours** 2 hrs per week
- **Examination** Progressive and selective assessment
- **Content** The intensive study of works of German literature

---

**GER344**
INTERMEDIATE TEXT STUDY Z

- **Offered** Semester II
- **Hours** 2 hrs per week
- **Examination** Progressive and selective assessment
- **Content** The intensive study of works of German literature

---

**GER410**
HONOURS GERMAN

- **Prerequisite** A high performance in German at the 300 level with a minimum total of 24 credit points; or the equivalent, subject to approval by the Section
- **Hours** At least 6 hours per week
- **Examination** A minor thesis in addition to language assignments and seminar assessment
- **Content** 2 language classes and 2 literature seminars per semester

The subject can be taken part-time over two years. It is also possible to take joint Honours with other disciplines. In either case, the exact division will depend on the requirements of each individual student, who must have a proposed programme approved by the Section before enrolment. It is suggested that more than half the subject work be carried out in the first year, to allow time for the writing of essays in the second year.

---

**JPN110**
ELEMENTARY JAPANESE

- **12cp**
- **Prerequisites** Nil
- **Offered** Full year
- **Hours** 6 class hours per week
- **Content** An introduction to the phonology and structure of the language with practice in listening, speaking, reading, and writing.
- **Examination** Progressive assessment

---

**JPN210**
INTERMEDIATE SPOKEN JAPANESE

- **12cp**
- **Prerequisites** JPN110 or (pre-1990) Japanese 1
- **Corequisites** JPN220
- **Offered** Full year
- **Hours** 4 class hours per week
- **Content** Spoken Japanese at intermediate level
- **Examination** Progressive assessment

---

**JPN220**
INTERMEDIATE WRITTEN JAPANESE

- **6cp**
- **Prerequisites** JPN110 or (pre-1990) Japanese 1
- **Corequisites** JPN210
- **Offered** Full year
- **Hours** 2 class hours per week

---

**Japan**
The object of the subject is to equip students with a working knowledge of the language so that they may make use of it in employment as well as in such disciplines as Japanese commerce, economics, geography, history, linguistics, literature and sociology in the corresponding Departments.

---

**References**

- Sakade, F.
  An Introduction to Modern Japanese (The Japan Times)
- Takahashi, M.
  Pocket Romanized English-Japanese Dictionary
- Mizutani, O. & N.
  An Introduction to Modern Japanese (The Japan Times)
- Y.M. O.
  Handbook of Modern Japanese Grammar (The Hokuseido press)
### Modern Languages Subject Descriptions — Japanese

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Examination</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JPN321</td>
<td>Advanced Written Japanese I</td>
<td>JPN221 or (pre-1990) Japanese IIA</td>
<td>6cp</td>
<td>3 class hours per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPN322</td>
<td>Advanced Written Japanese II</td>
<td>JPN221 or (pre-1990) Japanese IIA</td>
<td>6cp</td>
<td>3 class hours per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPN331</td>
<td>Communication in Japanese</td>
<td>JPN221 or (pre-1990) Japanese IIA</td>
<td>6cp</td>
<td>3 class hours per week</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Philosophy Subject Descriptions

The 100 level subject PHIL101 offers a broadly based introduction to the main areas of philosophy, namely metaphysics, epistemology, value theory and reasoning. Each of these areas is explored at greater depth in the 200 and 300 level subjects, some of which are offered in alternate years to permit wider choice. The subject at 100 level is worth 12 credit points, while most of those at 200 or 300 level are worth 6 credit points. There is one 400 level (Honours) subject, consisting of an honours thesis and prescribed coursework. The availability of subjects depends in every case upon the enrolment of a sufficient number of students and the availability of staff. For further information about courses, including reference lists and courses likely to be offered next year, see The Philosophy Manual, which is available from the Department of Philosophy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Examination</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL101</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophy</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>12cp</td>
<td>3 hours per week, all year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Text: Otao, M. & Koyama, Y. Japanesefor You (Taishukan)
- References: To be advised

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Examination</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JPN341</td>
<td>Reading in Modern Japanese I</td>
<td>JPN221 or (pre-1990) Japanese IIA</td>
<td>6cp</td>
<td>3 class hours per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JPN342</td>
<td>Reading in Modern Japanese II</td>
<td>JPN221 or (pre-1990) Japanese IIA</td>
<td>6cp</td>
<td>3 class hours per week</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Text: Harada, Y. Banka
- References: To be advised

### Course Descriptions

#### JPN321 Advanced Written Japanese I
- **Prerequisites:** JPN221 or (pre-1990) Japanese IIA
- **Hours:** 3 class hours per week
- **Examination:** Progressive assessment

#### JPN322 Advanced Written Japanese II
- **Prerequisites:** JPN221 or (pre-1990) Japanese IIA
- **Hours:** 3 class hours per week
- **Examination:** Progressive assessment

#### JPN331 Communication in Japanese
- **Prerequisites:** JPN221 or (pre-1990) Japanese IIA
- **Hours:** 3 class hours per week
- **Examination:** Progressive assessment

#### JPN341 Reading in Modern Japanese I
- **Prerequisites:** JPN221 or (pre-1990) Japanese IIA
- **Hours:** 3 class hours per week
- **Examination:** Progressive assessment

#### JPN342 Reading in Modern Japanese II
- **Prerequisites:** JPN221 or (pre-1990) Japanese IIA
- **Hours:** 3 class hours per week
- **Examination:** Progressive assessment

#### Philosophy Subject Descriptions

- **PHIL101 Introduction to Philosophy**
  - Lecturers: Dr Dockrill, Dr Lee, Mr Sparkes
  - **Prerequisites:** Nil
  - **Hours:** 3 hours per week, all year
  - **Examination:** Essays and assignments (40%) and an examination at the end of each semester (60%).
- **JPN341 Reading in Modern Japanese I**
  - **Prerequisites:** JPN221 or (pre-1990) Japanese IIA
  - **Hours:** 3 class hours per week
  - **Examination:** Progressive assessment
- **JPN342 Reading in Modern Japanese II**
  - **Prerequisites:** JPN221 or (pre-1990) Japanese IIA
  - **Hours:** 3 class hours per week
  - **Examination:** Progressive assessment
- **JPN331 Communication in Japanese**
  - **Prerequisites:** JPN221 or (pre-1990) Japanese IIA
  - **Hours:** 3 class hours per week
  - **Examination:** Progressive assessment
- **JPN321 Advanced Written Japanese I**
  - **Prerequisites:** JPN221 or (pre-1990) Japanese IIA
  - **Hours:** 3 class hours per week
  - **Examination:** Progressive assessment
- **JPN322 Advanced Written Japanese II**
  - **Prerequisites:** JPN221 or (pre-1990) Japanese IIA
  - **Hours:** 3 class hours per week
  - **Examination:** Progressive assessment

---

**Note:**

Students wishing to proceed to Honours Japanese will normally be expected to have had at least one year's study/residence in Japan.
## SECTION FOUR
### PHILOSOPHY SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

| PHIL251 | MORAL THEORY: HISTORY | 6cp |
| PHIL351 | & PROBLEMS |
| Lecturer Dr Dockrell |
| Prerequisite PHIL101 (Philosophy I) |
| Hours 3 hours per week, second semester |
| Examination Assignments and 2-hour examination. |
| Content |
| An introduction to some historical and contemporary statements of ethical theory. |
| Texts |
| Aristotle |
| Ethics (Penguin) |
| Hume, D. |
| An Inquiry Concerning Human Understanding (Oxford U.P.) |
| Karl, I. |
| Groundwork of the Metaphysic of Morals (tr. H. J. Paton) (Harper) |
| Mill, J. S. |
| Utilitarianism (ed. M. Warnock, Collins) |
| Mackie, J. L. |
| Ethics: Introducing Right and Wrong (Penguin) |
| References See The Philosophy Manual |

| PHIL291 | TECHNOLOGY AND HUMAN VALUES I | 6cp |
| Lecturer Dr Wright |
| Prerequisite PHIL101 (Philosophy I) |
| Hours 3 hours per week, all year |
| Examination Essays, assignments and examination |
| Content |
| A course of lectures and discussions focusing on the ethical, spiritual, social, political and economic issues that arise in technological decisions. The course is presented in two parallel strands. Strand A is based on an examination of Australian energy policy. This example of decision making is used to develop an awareness of (i) how non-technical dimensions enter decisions and (ii) a systematic approach to public policy making. Strand B supplements Strand A by introducing a range of additional topics which broaden the horizon of consideration and deepen the treatment of specific features of decision making. |
| Texts (Strand A) |
| Commoner, B. |
| The Poverty of Power (Bantam 1977) |
| Diesendief, M. (ed.) |
| Energy and People (Soc. Sc. Rev. Sci.) |
| Hooker, C. A. et al. |
| Energy and the Quality of Life (University of Toronto Press 1981) |
| Sadder, H. |
| Energy in Australia (Geo. Allen and Unwin 1981) |
| Texts (Strand B) |
| Brown, L. R. |
| The Twenty Ninth Day (W. W. Norton 1978) |
| Schumacher, E. F. |
| Small is Beautiful (Abacus 1974) |
| Teich, A. H. (ed.) |
| Technology and Man's Future (St Martin's Press 1977) |

| PHIL299 | DIRECTED READINGS | 6cp |
| Prerequisite PHIL101 (Philosophy I) |
| Hours 3 hours per week for one semester |
| Examination Essays and/or formal examination |
| Content |
| This subject is available by permission of the Head of Department to students who have special reasons for wishing to study a topic not otherwise currently offered by the Department. In considering applications, the Department will take into account the student's current programme and previous record. Normally only one course of directed readings is permitted. |

---

| PHIL201 | METAPHYSICS | 6cp |
| PHIL301 |
| Lecturer Dr Wright |
| Prerequisite PHIL101 (Philosophy I) |
| Hours 3 hours per week, second semester |
| Examination Assignments and examination |
| Content |
| The subject will cover topics such as universals, abstract entities, time and space, causation, meaning, truth, realism and non-realism. |
| Texts |
| Aune, B. |
| Metaphysics: The Elements (Blackwell) |
| References See The Philosophy Manual |

| PHIL202 | PLATO | 6cp |
| PHIL302 |
| Lecturer Dr Lee |
| Prerequisite PHIL101 (Philosophy I) |
| Hours 3 hours per week, first semester |
| Examination One or two essays and one 2-hour examination. |
| Content |
| An introduction to the philosophy of Plato through the study of prescribed texts. |
| Text |
| Plato |
| Protagoras and Meno (Penguin) |
| References See The Philosophy Manual |

| PHIL203 | REASON AND RELIGION | 6cp |
| PHIL303 |
| Lecturer Dr Dockrell |
| Prerequisite PHIL101 (Philosophy I) unless taken with IRIS 201 Religious Studies |
| Corequisite IRIS 201 Religious Studies unless PHIL101 has been passed |
| Hours 3 hours per week, first semester |
| Examination Assignment and examination. |

---

| PHIL241 | SYMBOLIC LOGIC | 6cp |
| PHIL241 |
| Lecturer Dr Lee |
| Prerequisite PHIL101 (Philosophy I) |
| Hours 3 hours per week, first semester |
| Examination Exercises (50%) and class tests (50%), with redemptive examination. |
| Content |
| An introduction to the logic of propositions and quantified sentences up to the level of elementary arithmetical statements. The method employed is one of natural deduction. (Not to be taken by students who have previously taken Formal Logic.) |
| Text |
| Copi, I. M. |
| Symbolic Logic (Collier Macmillan) |
| References To be advised. |
PHI 399 DIRECTED READINGS 6cp
Prerequisite 18 credit points in Philosophy at 200 level (Philosophy IIA)
Hours 3 hours per week for one semester
Examination Essays and/or formal examination
Content This subject is available by permission of the Head of Department to students who have special reasons for wishing to study a topic not otherwise currently offered by the Department. In considering applications, the Department will take into account the student’s current programme and previous record. Normally only one course of directed readings is permitted.

PHI 401 PHILOSOPHY HONOURS 48cp
Prerequisites Students will be accepted into PHI 401 at the discretion of the Head of Department. In order to qualify for entry to PHI 401 a student must normally have been credited with 66 credit points in Philosophy including at least 24 credit points at 300 level with an average Credit standard in all Philosophy subjects passed.
Hours 12 hours per week, all year
Examination Examination is by (a) an honours thesis of about 15,000 words and (b) such further examinations and assignments as the Department prescribes. Equal weight is given to (a) and (b). Content (a) The honours thesis (on a topic approved by the Department) which is to be submitted by the end of second semester. (b) A seminar programme in areas of philosophy approved by the Department and requiring 6 hours (average) attendance per week throughout the year.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF LETTERS
The M Litt programme in the Department of Philosophy is intended for pass graduates with a major in philosophy, or with equivalent qualifications approved by the Department. Candidates are required to complete six semester courses or their equivalent. Each course is of two contact hours per week. In addition, candidates are required to submit a major essay (normally 10,000 words) on a subject chosen by the candidate and approved by the Department.
Assessment Written examination papers, essays and other assignments.
PSYC204 INDIVIDUAL PROCESSES

6cp
Prerequisite PSYC101, PSYC102 or Psychology I
Corequisites PSYC201, PSYC202, PSYC203

Hours 2 hours per week for one semester together with laboratory work

Examination One and a half hour exam paper plus laboratory exercises

Content
This course examines the ways in which individuals differ through a study of such topics as models of personality, patterns of abnormal behaviour, methods of assessing these differences.

Abnormal Behaviour: It is intended that this course should introduce the student to some of the main approaches to the understanding of abnormal behaviour.

The student should be able to demonstrate understanding of: (a) the historical background of mental illness (b) the basic diagnostic categories of psychiatric disorder (c) the symptoms of the major psychoses (d) the symptoms of neurosis (e) approaches to health mental care.

Personality: The course will examine a number of prominent approaches to personality theory, research, and assessment.

Students will be expected to read assigned sections of the recommended text, and to complete simple exercises and present material in seminar sessions from time to time.

Text To be advised

References To be advised

PSYC205 APPLIED TOPICS IN PSYCHOLOGY I

6cp
Prerequisite PSYC101, PSYC102 or Psychology I
Corequisites PSYC201, PSYC202, PSYC203.

Hours 2 hours per week for one semester together with laboratory work.

Examination One and a half hour exam paper plus laboratory exercises

Content
This course explains the application of Psychological theories with reference to selected areas of human concern such as human neurophysiological disturbance, and the effects of drugs on behaviour.

Neuropsychology: It is intended that this course should introduce the student to some of the types of human neural disturbance and their causes.

Students should be able to demonstrate an understanding of:
(a) infantile neurological dysfunctions and their causes,
(b) childhood neurological dysfunctions and their causes,
(c) neurological dysfunctions of the elderly and their causes.

Dysfunctions and Behaviour: Discussion will include questions about the classification of Psychoactive drugs, principles of drug actions, drug effects on psychological processes and behaviour, addiction, dependency, and adjunctive behaviour.

References To be advised

PSYC301 ADVANCED FOUNDATIONS FOR PSYCHOLOGY

6cp
Prerequisites PSYC201, PSYC202, PSYC203 or Psychology IIA

Hours 4 hours per week for one semester

Examination One two and a half hour exam paper

Content
Will cover
(i) a selection of topics in experimental design, advanced parametric tests, introduction to analysis of covariance and factor analysis, and
(ii) a range of topics aimed at elucidating the anatomy and physiology of the brain.

The subject will be accompanied by a tutorial series in which practical experience will be given in the application of statistical methods using computer-assisted statistical packages.

Texts
Howell, D.C.
Statistical methods for psychology 2nd edn (Duxburg Press, 1987)

References
Kandel, E.R.
Principles of neuroscience 2nd edn (Elsevier, 1985)
Marascuilo, L.A. & Levin, J.R.
Harris, R.J.

PSYC302 INDEPENDENT PROJECT

6cp
Prerequisites PSYC201, PSYC202, PSYC203 or Psychology IIA
Corequisite PSYC301

Hours 2 hours per week for the full year

Examination Submission of a written report containing introduction, methods, results and discussion not more than thirty pages in length due early October

Content
The project consists of an experiment or series of experiments, surveys or tests designed to explore a hypothesis. Each student will be supervised by an academic staff member of the Department of Psychology. The list of research areas will be available at the beginning of the academic year. Students are advised that this subject is a prerequisite for entry into an Honours year in Psychology.

References
Students are expected to read a wide range of current literature in the area chosen for the research project.

PSYC303 ADVANCED BASIC PROCESSES I

6cp
Prerequisite PSYC201 or Psychology IIA
Corequisite PSYC301

Hours 4 hours per week for one semester

Examination One 2 hour exam paper and a laboratory report

Content
This subject will examine basic processes in Psychology such as perception, cognition, memory and learning and the effects of early experience. Topics not covered in this subject will be dealt with in PSYC304. Both animal and human models will be considered. The subject will be supplemented with a laboratory programme which will run over 4-5 weeks.

References
Friday, J. Seeing (Oxford Univ. Press, 1979)
Sekuler, R. & Blake, R. Perception. (Knopf, 1985)

PSYC304 ADVANCED BASIC PROCESSES II

6cp
Prerequisite PSYC201 or Psychology IIA
Corequisite PSYC301

Hours 4 hours per week for one semester

Examination One 2 hour exam paper and an analytical report

Content
This subject will extend the examination of basic processes covered in PSYC303. The subject will be complemented by either a laboratory or workshop programme running over about 4-5 weeks.

References
A series of readings will be recommended as the course progresses.
The unit will be accompanied by a practicum which will highlight one aspect of the course.

**Text**


**References**


Other references will be given during the lecture series.

**PSYC307 ADVANCED APPLIED TOPICS**

6cp

**IN PSYCHOLOGY 1**

**Prerequisites** PSYC201, PSYC202, PSYC203, PSYC204, PSYC205, PSYC206 or Psychology IIA and IIB

**Corequisites** PSYC301, PSYC303, PSYC304

**Hours** 4 hours per week for one semester

**Examination** Assessment will be by a combination of formal examination and written reports from projects of the student’s own design aimed to give experience in field work.

**Content**

This unit will examine the theory underlying psychological test construction, and will introduce a range of psychological tests in the application of psychological test construction, and will introduce a range of psychological tests. The application of psychological test construction, and will introduce a range of psychological tests.

**Texts**

Keats, I. *Introduction to quantitative psychology,* (Wiley, 1971)

**References**

A variety of references will be available throughout the duration of the course.

**PSYC308 ADVANCED APPLIED TOPICS**

6cp

**IN PSYCHOLOGY 2**

**Prerequisites** PSYC201, PSYC202, PSYC203, PSYC204, PSYC205, PSYC206 or Psychology IIA and IIB

**Corequisites** PSYC301, PSYC303, PSYC304

**Hours** 4 hours per week for one semester

**Examination** Assessment will be by a combination of formal examination, essays and written reports on the practical experience.

**Content**

This course will examine a number of different areas in which Psychology is applied. It will examine behavioural health care with particular emphasis on community-based interventions in establishing behavioural change. The application of psychological based programmes in eliciting behavioural modifications in developmentally disabled children will also be studied. Finally, the individual’s self regulation will be studied with particular reference to biofeedback techniques. The unit will be complemented with some practical experience in applied settings.

**Texts**


**References**

References will be made available throughout the duration of the course.

**PSYC401 PSYCHOLOGY HONOURS 401**

24cp

(SEMINARS)

**Prerequisite** 1990 A completed BA or BSc, or three complete years of a BA (Psych) or BSc (Psych), including the subjects Psychology I, Psychology IIA, Psychology IIB, and Psychology IIIA. Candidates must EITHER have a credit or above in Psychology IIIA OR have a credit or above in Psychology IIIIB.

**Prerequisite** 1991 A completed BA or BSc, or three complete years of a BA (Psych) or BSc (Psych) including the subjects Psychology I, Psychology IIA, Psychology IIB, PSYC301, PSYC302, PSYC303 and PSYC304. Candidates must have a credit or above in BOTH PSYC301 and PSYC302 as well as two additional credits in Level 300 Psychology subjects. PSYC305, PSYC306, PSYC307, and PSYC308 are not compulsory but may be used to obtain the necessary credits.

**Corequisite** PSYC401

**Hours** 12 hours per week for the full year

**Examination** Thesis will be assessed independently by the supervisor and by another member, or members of the Department.

**Content**

PSYC401 comprises half of the final Honours in Psychology. Full-time students are expected to enrol in PSYC401 as well. Part-time students complete PSYC401 in the first year and PSYC402 in the second. PSYC402 consists of the development, conduct, analysis, and reporting of a piece of original empirical research. Each individual is a formal presentation of this research and must be in APA format. There is a limit of fifty pages. Each student will be supervised by a member of the Psychology Department. Students are strongly advised to discuss potential projects with appropriate staff members well in advance. Involvement with external agencies must be through official departmental channels.

**Texts**

To be advised

**References**

To be advised

**PSYC402 PSYCHOLOGY HONOURS 402**

24cp

(THESIS)

**Prerequisite** 1990 A completed BA or BSc, or three complete years of a BA (Psych) or BSc (Psych), including the subjects Psychology I, Psychology IIA, Psychology IIIA, and Psychology IIIA. Candidates must EITHER have a credit or above in Psychology IIIA OR have a credit or above in Psychology IIIIB.

**Prerequisite** 1991 A completed BA or BSc, or three complete years of a BA (Psych) or BSc (Psych) including the subjects Psychology I, Psychology IIA, Psychology IIB, PSYC301, PSYC302, PSYC303 and PSYC304. Candidates must have a credit or above in BOTH PSYC301 and PSYC302 as well as two additional credits in Level 300 Psychology subjects. PSYC305, PSYC306, PSYC307, and PSYC308 are not compulsory but may be used to obtain the necessary credits.

**Corequisite** PSYC401

**Hours** 12 hours per week for the full year

**Examination** Thesis will be assessed independently by the supervisor and by another member, or members of the Department.

**Content**

PSYC402 comprises half of the final Honours in Psychology. Full-time students are expected to enrol in PSYC402 as well. Part-time students complete PSYC401 in the first year and PSYC402 in the second. PSYC402 consists of the development, conduct, analysis, and reporting of a piece of original empirical research. Each individual is a formal presentation of this research and must be in APA format. There is a limit of fifty pages. Each student will be supervised by a member of the Psychology Department. Students are strongly advised to discuss potential projects with appropriate staff members well in advance. Involvement with external agencies must be through official departmental channels.

**Texts**

To be advised

**References**

To be advised

**PSYC404 PSYCHOLOGY 404**

32cp

**Prerequisite** 1990 Candidates must be enrolled for the BA (Psych) or BSc (Psych) and must have completed the equivalent of three full-time years of the degree, including passes or above in Psychology I, Psychology IIA, Psychology IIB, Psychology IIIA, and Psychology IIIIB.

**Prerequisite** 1991 Candidates must be enrolled for the BA (Psych) or BSc (Psych) and must have completed the equivalent of three full-time years of the degree, including passes or above in Psychology I, Psychology IIA, Psychology IIB, PSYC301, PSYC302, PSYC303, PSYC304, PSYC305, PSYC306, PSYC307, and PSYC308.

**Corequisite** PSYC403

**Hours** 16 hours per week for the full year

**Examination** Reports will be assessed by the supervisor and by another member, or members, of the Department. Placement will be assessed on the basis of supervisor’s report and a student essay.

**Content**

PSYC404 comprises two-thirds of the final year of the BA (Psych) or BSc (Psych). Full-time students are expected to enrol in PSYC404 as well. Part-time students complete PSYC403 in the first year and PSYC404 in the second. PSYC404 consists of two equally-weighted sections: a piece of original empirical research, and a placement. The research project will be supervised by a member of the Psychology Department and must be in an applied area. A report in APA format, of approximately twenty five pages, is required. Candidates are strongly advised to discuss potential projects with appropriate staff members well in advance. The placement component involves: introductory seminars on ethical and professional issues; supervised experience in a community facility in the Newcastle area, and the submission of an essay relating the practical activities to psychological theory and technique.

**Texts**

To be advised

**References**

To be advised
Sociology Subject Descriptions

In this Department the disciplines of Sociology and Social Anthropology are both taught as integrated sub-fields of the study of society. Sociologists focus on the study of contemporary industrial society and examine topics such as the political process, work and industry, social inequality, gender, the family, community, medicine, ideology, religion, social change and the capitalist economic system. Social anthropologists study similar topics, mainly among non-European societies. Since these societies are increasingly becoming part of a single world system, and the basic problems of social life are everywhere the same, sociology and social anthropology have become complementary parts of a general comparative study of society. Sociology and social anthropology, while grounded in our observations of human social life, have strong theoretical and philosophical bases. Their purpose is not simply to accumulate information but to understand how society is organised, develops and changes.

The Department’s undergraduate programme establishes clear guidelines for the students while allowing for a reasonable degree of choice on their part. Sociology subjects include both “core” subjects and a number of “options” which students may elect to take according to their interests.

Graduates, satisfying the necessary prerequisites, may proceed to the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) in Sociology. Postgraduate studies may be undertaken for the degrees of Master of Arts and Doctor of Philosophy, and in conjunction with the Faculty of Medicine for the Diploma of Health Science and the Master of Medical Science (Medicine) or its equivalent.

A major stream in Sociology, as defined by the Faculty of Arts, consists of at least 54 credit points: at least 18 credit points at 200 level, which must include SOC201 and 24 credit points at 300 level. Under the old regulations a major consists of Sociology I, II and either IIIA or IIIB.

The Department considers that the above is a bare minimum. It recommends that students seeking to major in Sociology with a view to teaching in the discipline, graduate work or other employment in an area related to the discipline should undertake at least 24 credit points at 200 level, including SOC201 and SOC205, and at least 36 credit points at 300 level.

Students who wish to proceed to the BA Honours degree in Sociology will normally be expected to have completed at least 96 credit points of Sociology and have attained a credit average of 65 or more in Sociology at 300 level. The 96 credit points will consist of 12 at 100 level, 36 at 200 level, including SOC201, SOC205 and SOC204, and 48 at 300 level including either SOC301 or SOC303 and SOC302.

Under the old regulations the prerequisite for honours is a completion of all five Sociology subjects (Sociology I, II, IIIA, IIIB, IIIB) including at least credits in both third year subjects is the normal prerequisite for entering the Honours year. Students who completed Sociology II prior to 1985 need not undertake Sociology IIIB to qualify for entry to Honours. Students applying to undertake a 200 level subject need to have completed 12 credit points of Sociology at 100 level or its equivalent (ie. Sociology I). (Excepting that for SOC203 Industrial Relations II may serve as a prerequisite).

There is a broad range of offerings at 200 level. Students may undertake as few as a single semester subject or any number up to the full range being offered by the Department.

Students applying to undertake a 300 level subject need to have completed at least 12 credit points of Sociology at 200 level or its equivalent. They also need to comply with the necessary prerequisites for the subject they wish to take.

Students undertaking 36 credit points or more at 300 level shall include either SOC IIIA or SOC IIIB. Sociology SOC101 and SOC102 will be offered at both day and evening times each year. All other subjects in sociology will be offered at either day or evening times. Those subjects offered in the day one year will, if available, be offered in the evening in the following year.

The presentation of any subject is dependent on the availability of staff to teach that subject. The department also reserves the right not to offer a subject where enrolments are insufficient in number.

SOCI01 INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY A 6cp

Offered Day and evening classes (Semester 1)

Prerequisite nil

Hours 3 hours teaching per week.

Content

This subject gives a general introduction to Sociology with an emphasis on relations of inequality in society. It is concerned with aspects of social inequality in Australian Society. Following a brief introduction to the subject of Sociology and some basic concepts used by sociologists to assist the understanding of society, we will look at some of the histories, structures and practices of social inequality in Australia. A number of specific aspects of Australian society and culture will be examined. These include class, industry and relations between Aborigines, migrants and other Australians in which the importance of colonialism, migration and the development of capitalism is the central focus, and gender relations where the main focus will be on the contexts of "work" and home.

Texts


Recommended Reading


SOC102 INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY B 6cp

Offered Day and evening classes (Semester 2)

Prerequisite SOC101

Hours Three hours teaching per week.

Examination Classwork, essay, exam

Content

This subject has two main lecture components.

(a) Deviance, Inequality and Control. The popular image of the deviant is one of who, for whatever reason fails to conform to generally accepted standards of behaviour. This common sense assumption will be questioned through discussion of certain forms of deviance - juvenile delinquency, drug taking, unemployment and street crime, mental illness, race and violence. This discussion will be placed in the wider context of inequality and social injustice, and in this light our focus will be threefold. First, how certain types of deviance are identified and acted upon. Second, the practical activities of social control agencies (eg the court system, the mental hospital) in the processing of deviants. Third, the role of the mass media in the construction of deviant images and as an agency of social control.

Text


Recommended Reading

Austin-Broos, D. Deviant Images (Penguin, 1968)

(b) Media and Society begins with an examination of the ownership and control of the mass media and advertising in Australia. Particular aspects of the media (eg news, magazine and television advertising) are then considered in some detail, both in terms of their explicit content and also the hidden messages conveyed by their language and imagery. The relationship of the mass media to social inequality in Australian society is a central issue throughout.

Text

Windschuttle, K. The Media (Penguin, 1985)

Recommended Reading

Berger, J. Ways of Seeing (BBC/Penguin, 1981)

Ronne, B. & Wilson, H. Australia's Commercial Media (Macmillan, 1983)

SOC201 INTRODUCTORY THEORY 6cp

Offered Day classes in 1990 (Semester 1)

Prerequisite SOC101/2 (Sociology I)

Hours Three hours per week.

Examination To be advised

Content

This subject will examine the growth of industrial capitalism, its changing structures, meanings, and effectiveness. Following an overview of the three great medical traditions, Humoral-Western, Ayurvedic, and Chinese, two studies are presented to show the contemporary nature and relevance of medical systems, first, in Southeast Asia and second, in Oceania. Through these vignettes the issue of "cultural relativism and universalism" is demonstrated. Finally, the analysis of this issue is developed through an introduction to culture bound syndromes.

Recommended Reading


Parsons, C. Healing Practices in the South Pacific (University of Hawaii Press, 1985)

Simons and Hughes (eds) Culture-Bound Syndromes (D. Reidel, 1985)

SOC202 MEDICAL SYSTEMS 6cp

Offered Evening classes in 1990 (Semester 2)

Prerequisite SOC101/2 (Sociology I)

Hours Three hours per week.

Examination To be advised

Content

This subject focuses on the analysis of medical systems, their changing structures, meanings, and effectiveness. Following an overview of the three great medical traditions, Humoral-Western, Ayurvedic, and Chinese, two studies are presented to show the contemporary nature and relevance of medical systems, first, in Southeast Asia and second, in Oceania. Through these vignettes the issue of "cultural relativism and universalism" is demonstrated. Finally, the analysis of this issue is developed through an introduction to culture bound syndromes.

Recommended Reading

Austin-Broos, D. Deviant Images (Penguin, 1968)

(b) Media and Society begins with an examination of the ownership and control of the mass media and advertising in Australia. Particular aspects of the media (eg news, magazine and television advertising) are then considered in some detail, both in terms of their explicit content and also the hidden messages conveyed by their language and imagery. The relationship of the mass media to social inequality in Australian society is a central issue throughout.

Text

Windschuttle, K. The Media (Penguin, 1985)

Recommended Reading

Berger, J. Ways of Seeing (BBC/Penguin, 1981)

Ronne, B. & Wilson, H. Australia's Commercial Media (Macmillan, 1983)

SOC201 INTRODUCTORY THEORY 6cp

Offered Day classes in 1990 (Semester 1)

Prerequisite SOC101/2 (Sociology I)

Hours Three hours per week.

Examination To be advised
SECTION FOUR

SOCILOGY SUBJECT DESCRIPTIONS

Recommended Reading
Game, A. & P. Pringle
Gender at Work (Sydney, Allen and Unwin, 1983)
Littler, Craig R. (ed)
The Experience of Work (Aldershot: Gower and Open University, 1985)
Watson, Tony J.
Williams, Claire
Willis, Evan (ed)
Worsley, P. (ed)
The New Introducing Sociology (Penguin, 1987)

SOC204 INTRODUCTORY RESEARCH METHODS AND DESIGN
6cp
Offered
Day classes in 1990 (Semester 2)
Prerequisite
SOC101/2 (Sociology I)
Hours 3 hours per week
Examination To be advised
Content:
This subject introduces students to the major theories in the discipline of social anthropology. Recommended Reading To be advised

SOC205 INTRODUCTORY THEORY (SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY)
6cp
Offered
Evening classes in 1990 (Semester 1)
Prerequisite
SOC101/2 (Sociology I)
Hours 3 hours per week
Examination To be advised
Content:
This subject introduces students to the major theories in the discipline of social anthropology. Recommended Reading To be advised.

SOC206 POLITICS AND PUBLIC POLICY
6cp
Offered
Day classes in 1990 (Semester 1)
Prerequisite
SOC101/2 (Sociology I)
Hours 3 hour per week
Examination To be advised
Content:
This subject is an introduction to political sociology focussing upon the relationship between politics and the formulation and implementation of policy. A historical and comparative approach will be taken to the development and nature of the welfare state, with special emphasis upon current Australian issues, e.g., poverty, unemployment, provision of welfare services, incomes policy, and corporatism. These will be discussed in relation to Marxist, liberal-democratic and new right theories of the state. Recommended Reading
Kennedy, R. (ed)
Australian Welfare: Historical Sociology (Macmillan, 1989)

SOC212 AUSTRALIAN ABORIGINAL SOCIETY AND CULTURE: A POLITICAL STUDY
6cp
Offered
Evening classes in 1990 (Semester 2)
Prerequisite
SOC101/2 (Sociology I)
Hours 3 hours per week
Examination To be advised
Content:
This subject is a substantive course in political anthropology and sociology. In the course we are concerned with the political dimensions of the social life of Aborigines in contemporary Australia. The course will highlight different aspects of Aboriginal social organisation, and the historical and material constraints within which Aboriginal people live their lives. Recommended Reading
Beckett, J. (ed)
Past and Present: The Construction of Aboriginality (AIAS, Canberra, 1988)
Bennett, S
Healy, I
Literature and the Aboriginal in Australia. (University of Queensland Press, Brisbane, 1980-1979)
Keen, I. (ed)
Being Black: Aboriginal Cultures in Settled Australia (AIAS, Canberra, 1988)

SOC214 INDONESIAN SOCIETY AND CULTURE
6cp
Offered
Semester 1
Prerequisite
SOC101/2 (Sociology I)
Hours 3 hours per week
Examination To be advised
Content:
This subject will introduce students to historical, sociological and anthropological analyses of Indonesian society and cultures. Recommended Reading To be advised.

SOC201 CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL THEORY A: (JURGEN HABERMAS)
12cp
Offered
Evening classes in 1990 (Semester 1)
Prerequisite 18 credit points at SOC200 level including SOC201 (Sociology IIA)
Hours 4 hours per week
Examination To be advised
Content:
This subject deals with the history of theory on the basis of one of the most influential accounts of this theory in our times: Jurgen Habermas’s The Theory of Communicative Action. Recommended Reading
Alexander, J.C.
Bernstein, R.L. (ed.)
Habermas and Modernity (Polity Press, 1985)
Brand, A.
The “Colonization of the Lifeworld” and the Disappearance of Politics: Habermas and Arendt’s’ (Thesis 11, 1986 No.2)

SOC202 RESEARCH METHODS IN SOCIOLOGY AND SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY
12cp
Offered
Day classes in 1990 (Semester 1)
Prerequisite 18 credit points at SOC200 level including SOC201 (Sociology IIA)
Hours 4 hours per week
Examination To be advised
Content:
This subject will explore the social forms of rationality and irrationality with emphasis upon schizophrenia and the family; the social dislocation of knowledge with reference to psychiatric diagnosis as the pragmatic reconstruction of ‘abnormal’ everyday knowledge. Theoretical, historical, empirical and clinical sources will be used throughout the course. Recommended Reading To be advised.

SOC303 CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL THEORY B: (KNOWLEDGE, IDEOLOGY AND PSYCHIATRY)
12cp
Offered
Evening classes in 1990 (Semester 2)
Prerequisite 18 credit points at SOC200 level including SOC201 (Sociology IIA)
Hours 4 hours per week
Examination To be advised
Content:
This subject is concerned with the nature of social explanation. What do we mean when we construct explanation of the social world? The focus will be that of the sociology of knowledge and will explore the social forms of rationality and irrationality with emphasis upon schizophrenia and the family; the social dislocation of knowledge with reference to psychiatric diagnosis as the pragmatic reconstruction of ‘abnormal’ everyday knowledge. Theoretical, historical, empirical and clinical sources will be used throughout the course. Recommended Reading To be advised.

SOC304 MEDICINE IN INDUSTRIAL SOCIETIES
12cp
Offered
Day classes in 1990 (Semester 2)
Prerequisite 12 credit points at SOC200 level including SOC201 or SOC202 (Sociology IIA)
Hours 4 hours per week
Examination To be advised
Content:
This subject is taught by seminar sessions and focuses on three themes:
a) Western health care systems: a political economy of health;
b) population screening for ‘health risk’ in the 1980-90’s;
c) International Relations; world hunger and malnutrition.
This subject provides insights into how several theoretical perspectives can be used to analyze the phenomenon of illness in Western societies. The issues dealt with include the meanings, norms and relations of power involved in health care, the structure of health care systems, and the extent to which the health services meet the health needs of the population. Having examined the provision of health care the focus shifts to an analysis of the practice of health screening and the identification of ‘at risk’ groups within society. Finally, we look at the relationship between Western industrial societies and the Third World via the issue of hunger. Relevant film/video material will be used to illustrate particular segments of the course. Required Reading
Turner, I.
Medical Power and Social Knowledge (1987, Sage)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Offered</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Recommended Reading</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC305</td>
<td>Sociology and Culture: Thailand and Tibet</td>
<td>12cp</td>
<td>Evening classes in 1990 (Semester 1)</td>
<td>4 hours per week</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tibet and Thailand are both Buddhist societies. They contrast sharply with each other in areas such as the nature of the state and political power and the role of religion in social life.</td>
<td>Beckett, J. (ed) <em>Past and Present: The Construction of Aboriginality</em> (AIAS, Canberra, 1988)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC312</td>
<td>Australian Aboriginal Society and Culture: A Political Study</td>
<td>6cp</td>
<td>Evening classes in 1990 (Semester 2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wild, R.A. <em>Australian Community Studies and Beyond</em> (Sydney: Allen &amp; Unwin, 1981)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC315</td>
<td>Sociology Honours Contemporary Social Theory A: (Jürgen Habermas)</td>
<td>96cp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Macpherson, C.B. <em>The Life and Times of Liberal Democracy</em> (OUP, Oxford, 1977)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC316</td>
<td>Sociology Honours Contemporary Social Theory B: (Alexander)</td>
<td>96cp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Beston, G. <em>The Capitalist State</em> (Martin Robertson, London, 1982)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CLASS ANALYSIS AND DEMOCRATIC POLITICS**

Prerequisite: 96 credit points in Sociology including SOC302 and the attainment of at least a credit average in 300 level Sociology subjects.

Required Reading:


**SELECTED READING COURSE AS APPROVED BY THE HEAD OF DEPARTMENT**

Prerequisite: 96 credit points in Sociology including SOC302 and the attainment of at least a credit average in 300 level Sociology subjects. Completion of Contemporary Social Theory A for those students who have not previously completed SOC301.
Interdisciplinary Subject Descriptions

IEAC101 EAST ASIAN CIVILISATIONS

For details see HIST103 in the History Subject Descriptions. A quota may apply to this subject with priority being given to students taking Asian languages.

IRES201 RELIGIOUS STUDIES II 12cp

(Students enrolled in IRES201 may also enrol in PHIL203, Reason and Religion, for a further 6 credit points.)

Prerequisite 24 credit points at 100 level

Offered Full year

Course Managers Dr D.W. Dockrill (Philosophy) and Dr T.J. Lovas (School of Education)

Hours 4 teaching hours per week

Examination Assessment is by written work and by examination.

Content

The aim of this subject is to introduce students to the study of world religions and to consider the bearing of religious and secular views of man on a number of contemporary moral and social issues. A strand of lectures throughout the year will outline the teachings of the major religious traditions, along with their secular rivals, as to the nature and destiny of man. There will also be some lectures on the study of religion in the modern period.

The study of contemporary moral and social issues will consist in identifying and examining a number of problem areas arising out of recent social, scientific and technological developments. Topics for discussion may include: human and environmental issues; abortion, infanticide, euthanasia, suicide and animal liberation; positive and negative eugenics, in vitro fertilization, surrogate motherhood, genetic engineering, racism, 'sexism', reverse or positive discrimination, homosexuality and adultery.

A number of contemporary moral and social issues will be considered, in these issues' outline: human and environmental issues; abortion, infanticide, euthanasia, suicide and animal liberation; positive and negative eugenics, in vitro fertilization, surrogate motherhood, genetic engineering, racism, 'sexism', reverse or positive discrimination, homosexuality and adultery.

The course is taught by staff from several departments.

Texts

Ling, T.

A History of Religion East and West (Macmillan)

Stevenson, L.

Seven Theories of Human Nature (Oxford)

Singer, P.

Practical Ethics (Cambridge)

Regan, T. (ed.)

Matters of Life and Death (Random House)

Laura, R.S. & Ashman, A.F. (eds)

Ethical Issues in Mental Retardation (Croom Helm)

Sharpe, E.J.

Understanding Religion (Duckworth)

References

Passmore, J.A.

The Perfection of Man (Duckworth)

Man’s Responsibility for Nature (Duckworth)

Niebuhr, R.

The Nature and Destiny of Man (Scribner)

Brandon, S.G.F.

Man and his Destiny in the Great Religions (Manchester U.P.)

Macquarrie, J.

Twentieth Century Religious Thought (SCM)

Sharpe, E.J.

Comparative Religion (Duckworth)

COMP241 COGNITIVE SCIENCE 6cp

For description, refer to Faculty of Engineering Handbook. This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in Linguistics at the 200 or 300 level.

POSTGRADUATE DEGREE REGULATIONS

Regulations Relating to the Honours Degree of Bachelor of Arts

1. General

These Regulations prescribe the requirements for the honours degree of Bachelor of Arts of the University of Newcastle and are made in accordance with the powers vested in the Council under By-Law 5.2.1.

2. Definitions

In these Regulations, unless the context or subject matter otherwise indicates or requires:

"course" means the total requirements prescribed from time to time to qualify a candidate for the degree.

"Dean" means the Dean of the Faculty.

"the degree" means the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours).

"Department" means the Department or Departments offering a particular subject and includes any other body so doing;

"Faculty" means the Faculty of Arts.

"Faculty Board" means the Faculty Board of the Faculty.

3. Admission to Candidature

In order to be admitted to candidature for the degree an applicant shall:

(a) have completed the requirements for admission to the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Arts of the University of Newcastle or to any other degree approved by the Faculty Board;

(b) have completed any additional work prescribed by the Head of the Department offering the honours subject; and

(c) have obtained approval to enrol given by the Dean on the recommendation of the Head of the Department offering the honours subject.

4. Qualification for Admission to the Degree

(1) To qualify for admission to the degree a candidate shall, in one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study, pass an honours subject.

(2) The following (or their equivalent as approved by the Faculty Board) shall be honours subjects:

- Classical Studies Honours: Civilisation
- Classical Studies Honours: Greek
- Classical Studies Honours: Latin
- Combined Greek and Latin Honours
- English Honours
- History Honours
- Economics Honours
- Japanese Honours
- Education Honours
- Latin Honours
- English Honours
- Linguistics Honours
- French Honours
- Mathematics Honours
- Geography Honours
- Philosophy Honours
- German Honours
- Psychology Honours
- Greek Honours
- Sociology Honours

(3) The Faculty Board may approve certain combinations from the subjects listed in sub-regulation (2) as honours subjects.
Regulations Governing Masters Degrees

Part I — General

1. (1) These Regulations prescribe the conditions and requirements relating to the degrees of Master of Architecture, Master of Arts, Master of Commerce, Master of Education, Master of Educational Studies, Master of Engineering, Master of Engineering Science, Master of Mathematics, Master of Psychology (Clinical), Master of Psychology (Educational), Master of Science, Master of Medical Science, Master of Scientific Studies, Master of Special Education, Master of Surveying and Master of Letters.

(2) In these Regulations and the Schedules thereto, unless the context or subject matter otherwise indicates or requires: “Faculty Board” means the Faculty Board of the Faculty responsible for the course in which a person is enrolled or is proposing to enrol; “programme” means the programme of research and study prescribed in the Schedule; “Schedule” means the Schedule of these Regulations pertaining to the course in which a person is enrolled or is proposing to enrol; and “thesis” means any thesis or dissertation submitted by a candidate.

(3) These Regulations shall not apply to degrees conferred honoris causa.

4. (1) A degree of Master shall be conferred in one grade only.

2. An application for admission to candidature for a degree of Master shall be made in the prescribed form and lodged with the Senate or the University by the prescribed date.

3. (1) To be eligible for admission to candidature an applicant shall:

(a) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree of Bachelor in the University of Newcastle as specified in the Schedule; or

(b) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree or equivalent qualification, approved for the purpose by the Faculty Board, in another tertiary institution;

(c) have such other qualifications and experience as may be approved by the Senate on the recommendation of the Faculty Board or otherwise as may be specified in the Schedule; and

(b) have satisfied such other requirements as may be specified in the Schedule.

(2) Unless otherwise specified in the Schedule, applications for admission to candidature shall be considered by the Faculty Board which may approve or reject any application.

(3) An applicant shall not be admitted to candidature unless adequate supervision and facilities are available. Whether these are available shall be determined by the Faculty Board unless the Schedule otherwise provides.

4. To qualify for admission to a degree of Master a candidate shall enrol and satisfy the requirements of these Regulations including the Schedule.

5. The programme shall be carried out:—

(a) under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors either appointed by the Faculty Board or as otherwise prescribed in the Schedule; or

(b) as the Faculty Board may otherwise determine.

6. Upon request by a candidate the Faculty Board may grant leave of absence from the course. Such leave shall not be taken into account in calculating the period for the programme prescribed in the Schedule.

(1) A candidate may withdraw from a subject or course only by informing the Secretary to the University in writing and such withdrawal shall take effect from the date of receipt of such notification.

(2) A candidate who withdraws from any subject after the relevant date shall be deemed to have failed in that subject unless granted permission by the Dean to withdraw without penalty. The relevant date shall be:

(a) in the case of a subject offered in the first semester — the Monday of the ninth week of first semester;

(b) in the case of a subject offered in the second semester — the Monday of the ninth week of second semester;

(c) in the case of any other subject — the Monday of the third week of second semester.

8. (1) If the Faculty Board is of the opinion that the candidate is not making satisfactory progress towards the degree then it may terminate the candidature or place such conditions on its continuation as it deems fit.

10. The Examination Regulations approved from time to time by the Council shall apply to all examinations with respect to a thesis examination or within such longer period of time as the Faculty Board may prescribe; or

11. The Faculty Board shall consider the results in subjects, the reports of examiners and any other recommendations prescribed in the Schedule and shall decide:

(a) to recommend to the Council that the candidate be admitted to the degree; or

(b) in a case where a thesis has been submitted, to permit the candidate to resubmit an amended thesis within twelve months of the date on which the candidate is advised of the result of the first examination or within such longer period of time as the Faculty Board may prescribe; or

(c) to require the candidate to undertake such further oral, written or practical examinations as the Faculty Board may prescribe; or

(d) not to recommend that the candidate be admitted to the degree, in which case the candidature shall be terminated.

Part III — Provisions Relating to Theses

12. (1) The subject of a thesis shall be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department in which the candidate is carrying out his research.

(2) The thesis shall not contain as its main content any work or material which has previously been submitted by the candidate for a degree in any tertiary institution unless the Faculty Board otherwise permits.

13. The candidate shall give to the Senate a written notice of the date he expects to submit a thesis and such notice shall be accompanied by any prescribed fee.

14. (1) The candidate shall comply with the following provisions concerning the presentation of a thesis:

(a) the thesis shall contain an abstract of approximately 200 words describing its content;

(b) the thesis shall be typed and bound in a manner prescribed by the University;

(c) three copies of the thesis shall be submitted together with:

(i) main content of the thesis has not been submitted by the candidate for a degree of any other tertiary institution; and

(ii) a certificate signed by the supervisor indicating whether the candidate has completed the programme and whether the thesis is of sufficient academic merit to warrant examination; and

(iii) if the candidate so desires, any documents or published work of the candidate whether bearing on the subject of the thesis or not.

(2) The Faculty Board shall determine the course of action to be taken should the certificate of the supervisor indicate that in the opinion of the supervisor the thesis is not of sufficient academic merit to warrant examination.

15. The University shall be entitled to retain the submitted copies of the thesis, accompanying documents and published work. The University shall be free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed and, subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968 (Com), may issue it in whole or any part in photody or microfilm or other copying medium.

7 At present there is no fee payable.
POSTGRADUATE DEGREE REGULATIONS

SECTION FIVE

16. (1) For each candidate two examiners, at least one of whom shall be an external examiner (being a person who is not a member of the staff of the University) shall be appointed either by the Faculty Board or otherwise as prescribed in the Schedule.

(2) If the examiners' reports are such that the Faculty Board is unable to make a decision pursuant to Regulation 11 of these Regulations, a third examiner shall be appointed either by the Faculty Board or otherwise as prescribed in the Schedule.

SCHEDULE 2 — MASTER OF ARTS

1. The Faculty of Arts shall be responsible for the course leading to the degree of Master of Arts.

2. To be eligible for admission to candidature an applicant shall:

(a) have satisfied all the requirements for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with honours class I or class II of the University of Newcastle or to a Degree, approved for this purpose by the Faculty Board, of the University of Newcastle or any other university; OR

(b) have satisfied all the requirements for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts of the University of Newcastle or other approved university and have completed such work and sat for such examinations as the Faculty Board may have determined and have achieved a standard at least equivalent to that required for admission to a Degree of Bachelor with second class honours to that required for admission to a Degree of Bachelor with second class honours in an appropriate subject; OR

(c) in exceptional cases produce evidence of possessing such other qualifications as may be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department in which the applicant proposes to enrol.

3. The Faculty Board shall approve or reject the application on the recommendation of the Head of the Department in which the applicant proposes to enrol.

4. To qualify for admission to the degree the candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Faculty Board a programme approved by the Faculty Board consisting of:

(a) four half-year units, or their equivalent, of advanced work; and

(b) such other work as may be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

5. The Faculty Board may grant standing to a candidate on such conditions as it may determine in respect of work undertaken for an uncompleted qualification. Standing shall not be granted for more than half the programme.

6. Except with the permission of the Faculty Board, the programme shall be completed within two years in the case of a full-time candidate or within four years in the case of a part-time candidate.

Regulations Governing the Diploma in Arts

1. These Regulations prescribe the requirements for the Diploma in Arts of the University of Newcastle and are made in accordance with the powers vested in the Council under By-law 5.2.1.

2. In these Regulations, unless the context or subject matter otherwise indicates or requires:

"the Department" means the Department offering the subject in which a person is enrolled or is proposing to enrol;

"the Diploma" means the Diploma in Arts;

"the Faculty Board" means the Faculty Board of the Faculty of Arts;

"part IV subject" means a part IV subject offered in the course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

3. (1) An applicant for admission to candidature shall:

(a) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree in the University of Newcastle; or

(b) have satisfied the requirements for admission to a degree, approved for this purpose by the Faculty Board, of another institution of tertiary education.

(2) An applicant shall have met such requirements for entry to a Part IV subject as may be prescribed from time to time by the Head of the Department and approved by the Faculty Board or have achieved at another tertiary institution a standard of performance deemed by the Head of the Department to be equivalent.

4. (1) To qualify for the Diploma, a candidate shall enrol and shall complete to the satisfaction of the Faculty Board a programme approved by the Faculty Board consisting of:

(a) a thesis embodying the results of the candidate's research; and

(b) other work and examinations as may be prescribed by the Faculty Board.

5. The programme shall be completed in not less than 15 months and in not more than five years. In special cases the Faculty Board may approve of the submission of the thesis after only 9 months.

SCHEDULE 16 — MASTER OF LETTERS

1. The Faculty of Arts shall be responsible for the course leading to the degree of Master of Letters.

2. In this schedule, "Department" means the Department or Departments offering the units comprising the programme.

3. To be eligible for admission to candidature an applicant shall:

(a) have satisfied all the requirements for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Arts of the University of Newcastle or another degree, approved for this purpose by the Faculty Board, of the University of Newcastle or any other university; OR

(b) in exceptional cases produce evidence of possessing such other qualifications as may be approved by the Faculty Board on the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

4. The Faculty Board shall approve or reject the application on the recommendation of the Head of the Department.

5. To qualify for admission to the degree the candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Faculty Board a programme approved by the Faculty Board consisting of:

(a) four half-year core units, or their equivalent, of advanced work; and

(b) such other work as may be prescribed by the Head of the Department.

7. The Diploma shall specify the Part IV subject completed.

8. (1) A candidate may withdraw from the course only by informing the Secretary to the University in writing and the withdrawal shall take effect from the date of receipt of such notification.

(2) A candidate who withdraws from the subject after the Monday of the third week of second semester shall be deemed to have failed the subject save that, after consulting with the Head of Department, the Dean may grant permission for withdrawal without penalty.

9. In order to provide for exceptional circumstances arising in a particular case, the Senate on the recommendation of the Faculty Board may relax any provision of these Regulations.